

TRANSMITTAL LETTER TO THE UNITED STATES  
DESIGNATED/ELECTED OFFICE (DO/EO/US)  
CONCERNING A FILING UNDER 35 U.S.C. 371

CU-2564 RJS

U.S. APPLICATION NO. (If known, see 37 CFR 1.5)

09/868437

INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION NO. 2001  
PCT/US99/30700

INTERNATIONAL FILING DATE  
22 December 1999

PRIORITY DATE CLAIMED  
23 December 1998

TITLE OF INVENTION USE OF A MATRIX METALLOPROTEINASE INHIBITOR AND AN INTEGRIN  
ANTAGONIST IN THE TREATMENT OF NEOPLASIA

APPLICANT(S) FOR DO/EO/US

John P. McKEARN et al

Applicant herewith submits to the United States Designated/Elected Office (DO/EO/US) the following items and other information:

1. ☒ This is a **FIRST** submission of items concerning a filing under 35 U.S.C. 371.
2. ☐ This is a **SECOND** or **SUBSEQUENT** submission of items concerning a filing under 35 U.S.C. 371.
3. ☒ This is an express request to promptly begin national examination procedures (35 U.S.C. 371(f)).
4. ☒ The US has been elected by the expiration of 19 months from the priority date (PCT Article 31).
5. ☒ A copy of the International Application as filed (35 U.S.C. 371(c)(2))
  - a. ☒ is attached hereto (required only if not communicated by the International Bureau).
  - b. ☐ has been communicated by the International Bureau.
  - c. ☐ is not required, as the application was filed in the United States Receiving Office (RO/US).
6. ☐ An English language translation of the International Application as filed (35 U.S.C. 371(c)(2)).
7. ☒ Amendments to the claims of the International Application under PCT Article 19 (35 U.S.C. 371(c)(3))
  - a. ☐ are attached hereto (required only if not communicated by the International Bureau).
  - b. ☐ have been communicated by the International Bureau.
  - c. ☐ have not been made; however, the time limit for making such amendments has NOT expired.
  - d. ☒ have not been made and will not be made.
8. ☐ An English language translation of the amendments to the claims under PCT Article 19 (35 U.S.C. 371(c)(3)).
9. ☐ An oath or declaration of the inventor(s) (35 U.S.C. 371(c)(4)).
10. ☐ An English language translation of the annexes to the International Preliminary Examination Report under PCT Article 36 (35 U.S.C. 371(c)(5)).

Items 11 to 16 below concern document(s) or information included:

11. ☐ An Information Disclosure Statement under 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98.
12. ☐ An assignment document for recording. A separate cover sheet in compliance with 37 CFR 3.28 and 3.31 is included.
13. ☐ A **FIRST** preliminary amendment.  
☐ A **SECOND** or **SUBSEQUENT** preliminary amendment.
14. ☐ A substitute specification.
15. ☐ A change of power of attorney and/or address letter.
16. ☐ Other items or information:

Express Mail Label No.:

EL698181249US

09/868437

PCT/US99/30700

093534

ATTORNEY'S DOCKET NUMBER

CU-2564 RJS

17. ☒ The following fees are submitted:**BASIC NATIONAL FEE (37 CFR 1.492 (a) (1) - (5)) :**

Neither international preliminary examination fee (37 CFR 1.482) nor international search fee (37 CFR 1.445(a)(2)) paid to USPTO and International Search Report not prepared by the EPO or JPO ..... \$1000.00

International preliminary examination fee (37 CFR 1.482) not paid to USPTO but International Search Report prepared by the EPO or JPO ..... \$860.00

International preliminary examination fee (37 CFR 1.482) not paid to USPTO but international search fee (37 CFR 1.445(a)(2)) paid to USPTO ..... \$710.00

International preliminary examination fee paid to USPTO (37 CFR 1.482) but all claims did not satisfy provisions of PCT Article 33(1)-(4) ..... \$690.00

International preliminary examination fee paid to USPTO (37 CFR 1.482) and all claims satisfied provisions of PCT Article 33(1)-(4) ..... \$100.00

**ENTER APPROPRIATE BASIC FEE AMOUNT =****CALCULATIONS PTO USE ONLY**

\$ 860.00

Surcharge of \$130.00 for furnishing the oath or declaration later than ☐ 20 ☐ 30 months from the earliest claimed priority date (37 CFR 1.492(e)).

\$

CLAIMS	NUMBER FILED	NUMBER EXTRA	RATE
Total claims	162 - 20 =	142	X \$18.00
Independent claims	6 - 3 =	3	X \$80.00
MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM(S) (if applicable)			+ \$270.00

\$ 2556.00

\$ 240.00

\$

**TOTAL OF ABOVE CALCULATIONS =**

\$ 3656.00

☐ Applicant claims small entity status. See 37 CFR 1.27. The fees indicated above are reduced by 1/2.

\$

**SUBTOTAL =**

\$ 3656.00

Processing fee of \$130.00 for furnishing the English translation later than ☐ 20 ☐ 30 months from the earliest claimed priority date (37 CFR 1.492(f)).

\$

**TOTAL NATIONAL FEE =**

\$

Fee for recording the enclosed assignment (37 CFR 1.21(h)). The assignment must be accompanied by an appropriate cover sheet (37 CFR 3.28, 3.31). \$40.00 per property

\$

**TOTAL FEES ENCLOSED =**

\$ 3656.00

Amount to be

refunded:

\$

charged:

\$

a. ☒ A check in the amount of \$ 3656.00 to cover the above fees is enclosed.

b. ☐ Please charge my Deposit Account No. \_\_\_\_\_ in the amount of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ to cover the above fees. A duplicate copy of this sheet is enclosed.

c. ☒ The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge any additional fees which may be required, or credit any overpayment to Deposit Account No. 12-0400. A duplicate copy of this sheet is enclosed.

**NOTE:** Where an appropriate time limit under 37 CFR 1.494 or 1.495 has not been met, a petition to revive (37 CFR 1.137(a) or (b)) must be filed and granted to restore the application to pending status.

SEND ALL CORRESPONDENCE TO:

Ladas & Parry  
224 South Michigan Avenue  
Suite 1200  
Chicago, Illinois 60604  
(312) 427-1300

SIGNATURE:

Richard J. Streit

NAME

25765

REGISTRATION NUMBER

June 14, 2001

USE OF A MATRIX METALLOPROTEINASE INHIBITOR AND AN INTEGRIN ANTAGONIST IN THE TREATMENT OF NEOPLASIA

**Field of the Invention**

5           The present invention relates to combinations and methods for treatment or prevention of neoplasia disorders in a mammal using two or more components with at least one component being an antiangiogenesis agent.

10                           **Background of the Invention**

          A neoplasm, or tumor, is an abnormal, unregulated, and disorganized proliferation of cell growth. A neoplasm is malignant, or cancerous, if it has properties of destructive growth, invasiveness and  
15   metastasis. Invasiveness refers to the local spread of a neoplasm by infiltration or destruction of surrounding tissue, typically breaking through the basal laminae that define the boundaries of the tissues, thereby often entering the body's circulatory system. Metastasis  
20   typically refers to the dissemination of tumor cells by lymphatics or blood vessels. Metastasis also refers to the migration of tumor cells by direct extension through serous cavities, or subarachnoid or other spaces. Through the process of metastasis, tumor cell migration  
25   to other areas of the body establishes neoplasms in areas away from the site of initial appearance.

          Cancer is now the second leading cause of death in the United States and over 8,000,000 persons in the United States have been diagnosed with cancer. In 1995,  
30   cancer accounted for 23.3% of all deaths in the United States. (See U.S. Dept. of Health and Human Services,

30 Chemotherapy involves the disruption of cell replication or cell metabolism. It is used most often in the treatment of breast, lung, and testicular cancer.



The adverse effects of systemic chemotherapy used in the treatment of neoplastic disease is most feared by patients undergoing treatment for cancer. Of these adverse effects nausea and vomiting are the most common and severe side effects. Other adverse side effects include cytopenia, infection, cachexia, mucositis in patients receiving high doses of chemotherapy with bone marrow rescue or radiation therapy; alopecia (hair loss); cutaneous complications (see M.D. Abeloff, et al: Alopecia and Cutaneous Complications. P. 755-56. In Abeloff, M.D., Armitage, J.O., Lichter, A.S., and Niederhuber, J.E. (eds) Clinical Oncology. Churchill Livingston, New York, 1992, for cutaneous reactions to chemotherapy agents), such as pruritis, urticaria, and angioedema; neurological complications; pulmonary and cardiac complications in patients receiving radiation or chemotherapy; and reproductive and endocrine complications.

Chemotherapy-induced side effects significantly impact the quality of life of the patient and may dramatically influence patient compliance with treatment.

Additionally, adverse side effects associated with chemotherapeutic agents are generally the major dose-limiting toxicity (DLT) in the administration of these drugs. For example, mucositis, is one of the major dose limiting toxicity for several anticancer agents, including the antimetabolite cytotoxic agents 5-FU, methotrexate, and antitumor antibiotics, such as doxorubicin. Many of these chemotherapy-induced side effects if severe, may lead to hospitalization, or

U.S. Patent No. 5,854,205 describes an isolated endostatin protein that is an inhibitor of endothelial cell proliferation and angiogenesis. U.S. Patent No. 5,843,925 describes a method for inhibiting angiogenesis and endothelial cell proliferation using a 7-[substituted amino]-9-[(substituted glycyloamido]-6-demethyl-6-deoxytetracycline. U.S. Patent No. 5,863,538 describes methods and compositions for targeting tumor vasculature of solid tumors using immunological and growth factor-based reagents in combination with chemotherapy and radiation. U.S. Patent No. 5,837,682 describes the use of fragments of an endothelial cell proliferation inhibitor, angiostatin. U.S. Patent No. 5,861,372 describes the use of an aggregate endothelial inhibitor, angiostatin, and its use in inhibiting angiogenesis. U.S. Patent No. 5,885,795 describes methods and compositions for treating diseases mediated by undesired and uncontrolled angiogenesis by administering purified angiostatin or angiostatin derivatives. PCT/GB97/00650 describes the use of cinnoline derivatives for use in the production of an antiangiogenic and/or vascular permeability reducing effect. PCT/US97/09610 describes administration of an anti-endogin monoclonal antibody, or fragments thereof, which is conjugated to at least one angiogenesis

Ravaud, A. et al. describes the efficacy and tolerance of interleukin-2 (IL-2), interferon alpha-2a, and fluorouracil in patients with metastatic renal cell carcinoma. J.Clin.Oncol. 16, No. 8, 2728-32, 1998. Stadler, W.M. et al. describes the response rate and toxicity of oral 13-cis-retinoic acid added to an outpatient regimen of subcutaneous interleukin-2 and interferon alpha in patients with metastatic renal cell carcinoma. J.Clin.Oncol. 16, No. 5, 1820-25, 1998. Rosenbeg, S.A. et al. describes treatment of patients with metastatic melanoma using chemotherapy with cisplatin, dacarbazine, and tamoxifen alone or in combination with interleukin-2 and interferon alpha-2b. J.Clin.Oncol. 17, No. 3, 968-75, 1999. Tourani, J-M. et al describes treatment of renal cell carcinoma using interleukin-2, and interferon alpha-2a administered in combination with fluorouracil. J.Clin.Oncol. 16, No. 7, 2505-13, 1998. Majewski, S. describes the anticancer action of retinoids, vitamin D3 and cytokines (interferons and interleukin-12) as related to the antiangiogenic and antiproliferative effects. J.Invest.Dermatol. 108, No. 4, 571, 1997. Ryan, C.W. describes treatment of patients with metastatic renal cell cancer with GM-CSF, Interleukin-2, and interferon-alpha plus oral cis-retinoic acid in patients with

metastatic renal cell cancer. J.Invest.Med. 46, No. 7, 274A, 1998. Tai-Ping, D. describes potential anti-angiogenic therapies. Trends Pharmacol.Sci. 16, No. 2, 57-66, 1995. Brembeck, F.H. describes the use of 13-cis retinoic acid and interferon alpha to treat UICC stage III/IV pancreatic cancer. Gastroenterology 114, No. 4, Pt. 2, A569, 1998. Brembeck, F.H. describes the use of 13-cis retinoic acid and interferon alpha in patients with advanced pancreatic carcinoma. Cancer 83, No. 11, 2317-23, 1998. Mackean, M.J. describes the use of roquinimex (Linomide) and alpha interferon in patients with advanced malignant melanoma or renal carcinoma. Br.J.Cancer 78, No. 12, 1620-23, 1998. Jayson, G.C. describes the use of interleukin 2 and interleukin -interferon alpha in advanced renal cancer. Br.J.Cancer 78, No. 3, 366-69, 1998. Abraham, J.M. describes the use of Interleukin-2, interferon alpha and 5-fluorouracil in patients with metastatic renal carcinoma. Br.J.Cancer 78, Suppl. 2, 8, 1998. Soori, G.S. describes the use of chemo-biotherapy with chlorambucil and alpha interferon in patients with non-hodgkins lymphoma. Blood 92, No. 10, Pt. 2 Suppl. 1, 240b, 1998. Enschede, S.H. describes the use of interferon alpha added to an anthracycline-based regimen in treating low grade and intermediate grade non-hodgkin's lymphoma. Blood 92, No. 10, Pt. 1 Suppl. 1, 412a, 1998. Schachter, J. describes the use of a sequential multi-drug chemotherapy and biotherapy with interferon alpha, a four drug chemotherapy regimen and GM-CSF. Cancer Biother.Radiopharm. 13, No. 3, 155-64, 1998.

Mross, K. describes the use of retinoic acid, interferon alpha and tamoxifen in metastatic breast cancer patients. J.Cancer Res. Clin. Oncology. 124 Suppl. 1 R123, 1998. Muller, H. describes the use of  
5 suramin and tamoxifen in the treatment of advanced and metastatic pancreatic carcinoma. Eur.J.Cancer 33, Suppl. 8, S50, 1997. Rodriguez, M.R. describes the use of taxol and cisplatin, and taxotere and vinorelbine in the treatment of metastatic breast cancer. Eur.J.Cancer  
10 34, Suppl. 4, S17-S18, 1998. Formenti, C. describes concurrent paclitaxel and radiation therapy in locally advanced breast cancer patients. Eur.J.Cancer 34, Suppl. 5, S39, 1998. Durando, A. describes combination chemotherapy with paclitaxel (T) and epirubicin (E) for  
15 metastatic breast cancer. Eur.J.Cancer 34, Suppl. 5, S41, 1998. Osaki, A. describes the use of a combination therapy with mitomycin-C, etoposide, doxifluridine and medroxyprogesterone acetate as second-line therapy for advanced breast cancer. Eur.J.Cancer 34, Suppl. 5, S59,  
20 1998. Lode, H. et al. describes Synergy between an antiangiogenic integrin alpha v antagonist and an antibody-cytokine fusion protein eradicates spontaneous tumor metastasis. Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. USA. , 96 (4), 1591-1596, 1999. Giannis, A. et al describes Integrin  
25 antagonists and other low molecular weight compounds as inhibitors of angiogenesis: new drugs in cancer therapy. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl. 36(6), 588-590, 1997. Takada, Y. et al describes the structures and functions of integrins. Jikken Igaku 14 (17), 2317-2322, 1996.  
30 Varner, J. et al. Tumor angiogenesis and the role of

vascular cell integrin alphavbeta3. *Impt. Adv. Onc.*, 69-87 Ref:259. 1996.

The use of TNP-470 and minocycline in combination with cyclophosphamide, CDDP, or thiotepa have been  
5 observed to substantially increase the tumor growth delay in one pre-clinical solid tumor model. (Teicher, B. A. et al., *Breast Cancer Research and Treatment*, 36: 227-236, 1995). Additionally, improved results were observed when the antiangiogenesis agents were used in  
10 combination with cyclophosphamide and fractionated radiation therapy. (Teicher, B. A. et al., *European Journal of Cancer* 32A(14): 2461-2466, 1996).

Neri et al. examined the use of AG-3340 in combination with carboplatin and taxol for the treatment  
15 of cancer. (Neri et al., *Proc Am Assoc Can Res*, Vol 39, 89 meeting, 302 1998). U.S. Patent No. 5,837,696 describes the use of tetracycline compounds to inhibit cancer growth. WO 97/48,685 describes various substituted compounds that inhibit metalloproteases. EP  
20 48/9,577 describes peptidyl derivatives used to prevent tumor cell metastasis and invasion. WO 98/25,949 describes the use of N5-substituted 5-amino-1,3,4-thiadiazole-2-thiols to inhibit metalloprotease enzymes. WO 99/21,583 describes a method of inhibiting  
25 metastases in patients having cancer in which wildtype p53 is predominantly expressed using a combination of radiation therapy and a selective matrix metalloproteinase-2 inhibitor. WO 98/33,768 describes arylsulfonylamino hydroxamic acid derivatives in the  
30 treatment of cancer. WO 98/30,566 describes cyclic sulfone derivatives useful in the treatment of cancer.

WO 98/34,981 describes arylsulfonyl hydroxamic acid derivatives useful in the treatment of cancer. WO 98/33,788 discloses the use of carboxylic or hydroxamic acid derivatives for treatment of tumors. WO 97/41,844  
5 describes a method of using combinations of angiostatic compounds for the prevention and/or treatment of neovascularization in human patients. EP 48/9,579 describes peptidyl derivatives with selective gelatinase action that may be of use in the treatment of cancer and  
10 to control tumor metastases.

WO 98/11,908 describes the use of carboxylic or hydroxamic acid derivatives and a cyclosporin in combination therapy for treating mammals suffering from arthritic disease.

15 WO 98/03,516 describes phosphinate based compounds useful in the treatment of cancer.

WO 95/23,811 describes novel carbocyclic compounds which inhibit platelet aggregation.

WO 93/24,475 describes sulphamide derivatives may  
20 be useful in the treatment of cancer to control the development of metastases.

WO 98/16,227 describes a method of using [Pyrozo-1-yl]benzenesulfonamides in the treatment of and prevention of neoplasia.

25 WO 98/22,101 describes a method of using [Pyrozo-1-yl]benzenesulfonamides as anti-angiogenic agents.

#### Description of the Invention

A method for treating or preventing a  
30 neoplasia disorder in a mammal, including a human, in need of such treatment or prevention is

provided. The method comprises treating the mammal with a therapeutically effective amount of a combination comprising two or more components, the first component is an integrin antagonist, the  
5 second component is a MMP inhibitor, and the additional component or components is optionally selected from (a) an antiangiogenesis agent; (b) an antineoplastic agent; (c) an adjunctive agent; (d) an immunotherapeutic agent; (e) a device; (f) a  
10 vaccine; (g) an analgesic agent; and (h) a radiotherapeutic agent; provided that the additional component(s) is other than the integrin antagonist selected as the first component and the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor selected as the  
15 second component.

In one embodiment the combination comprises a MMP inhibitor, an integrin antagonist and an antineoplastic agent.

Besides being useful for human treatment, the  
20 present invention is also useful for veterinary treatment of companion animals, exotic animals and farm animals, including mammals, rodents, and the like. More preferred animals include horses, dogs, and cats.

25 The methods and combinations of the present invention may be used for the treatment or prevention of neoplasia disorders including, but not limited to acral lentiginous melanoma, actinic keratoses, adenocarcinoma, adenoid cystic carcinoma, adenomas, adenosarcoma,  
30 adenosquamous carcinoma, astrocytic tumors, bartholin gland carcinoma, basal cell carcinoma, bronchial gland



carcinomas, capillary, carcinoids, carcinoma,  
carcinosarcoma, cavernous, cholangiocarcinoma,  
chondrosarcoma, choroid plexus papilloma/carcinoma, clear  
cell carcinoma, cystadenoma, endodermal sinus tumor,  
5 endometrial hyperplasia, endometrial stromal sarcoma,  
endometrioid adenocarcinoma, ependymal, epitheloid,  
Ewing's sarcoma, fibrolamellar, focal nodular  
hyperplasia, gastrinoma, germ cell tumors, glioblastoma,  
glucagonoma, hemangioblastomas, hemangioendothelioma,  
10 hemangiomas, hepatic adenoma, hepatic adenomatosis,  
hepatocellular carcinoma, insulinoma, intraepithelial  
neoplasia, interepithelial squamous cell neoplasia,  
invasive squamous cell carcinoma, large cell carcinoma,  
leiomyosarcoma, lentigo maligna melanomas, malignant  
15 melanoma, malignant mesothelial tumors, medulloblastoma,  
medulloepithelioma, melanoma, meningeal, mesothelial,  
metastatic carcinoma, mucoepidermoid carcinoma,  
neuroblastoma, neuroepithelial adenocarcinoma nodular  
melanoma, oat cell carcinoma, oligodendroglial,  
20 osteosarcoma, pancreatic polypeptide, papillary serous  
adenocarcinoma, pineal cell, pituitary tumors,  
plasmacytoma, pseudosarcoma, pulmonary blastoma, renal  
cell carcinoma, retinoblastoma, rhabdomyosarcoma,  
sarcoma, serous carcinoma, small cell carcinoma, soft  
25 tissue carcinomas, somatostatin-secreting tumor,  
squamous carcinoma, squamous cell carcinoma,  
submesothelial, superficial spreading melanoma,  
undifferentiated carcinoma, uveal melanoma, verrucous  
carcinoma, vipoma, well differentiated carcinoma, and  
30 Wilm's tumor.

The methods and combinations of the present invention provide one or more benefits. Combinations of MMP inhibitors and integrin antagonists with the compounds, compositions, agents and therapies of the present invention are useful in treating and preventing neoplasia disorders. Preferably, the MMP inhibitors and integrin antagonists and the compounds, compositions, agents and therapies of the present invention are administered in combination at a low dose, that is, at a dose lower than has been conventionally used in clinical situations.

A benefit of lowering the dose of the compounds, compositions, agents and therapies of the present invention administered to a mammal includes a decrease in the incidence of adverse effects associated with higher dosages. For example, by the lowering the dosage of a chemotherapeutic agent such as methotrexate, a reduction in the frequency and the severity of nausea and vomiting will result when compared to that observed at higher dosages. Similar benefits are contemplated for the compounds, compositions, agents and therapies in combination with the antiangiogenesis agents of the present invention.

By lowering the incidence of adverse effects, an improvement in the quality of life of a patient undergoing treatment for cancer is contemplated. Further benefits of lowering the incidence of adverse effects include an improvement in patient compliance, a reduction in the number of hospitalizations needed for the treatment of adverse effects, and a reduction in the

administration of analgesic agents needed to treat pain associated with the adverse effects.

Alternatively, the methods and combination of the present invention can also maximize the therapeutic  
5 effect at higher doses.

When administered as a combination, the therapeutic agents can be formulated as separate compositions which are given at the same time or different times, or the therapeutic agents can be given as a single composition.

10 When used as a therapeutic the compounds described herein are preferably administered with a physiologically acceptable carrier. A physiologically acceptable carrier is a formulation to which the compound can be added to dissolve it or otherwise  
15 facilitate its administration. Examples of physiologically acceptable carriers include, but are not limited to, water, saline, physiologically buffered saline. Additional examples are provided below.

The term "pharmaceutically acceptable" is used  
20 adjectivally herein to mean that the modified noun is appropriate for use in a pharmaceutical product. Pharmaceutically acceptable cations include metallic ions and organic ions. More preferred metallic ions include, but are not limited to appropriate alkali metal  
25 salts, alkaline earth metal salts and other physiological acceptable metal ions. Exemplary ions include aluminum, calcium, lithium, magnesium, potassium, sodium and zinc in their usual valences. Preferred organic ions include protonated tertiary  
30 amines and quaternary ammonium cations, including in part, trimethylamine, diethylamine, N,N'-

dibenzylethylenediamine, chloroprocaine, choline, diethanolamine, ethylenediamine, meglumine (N-methylglucamine) and procaine. Exemplary pharmaceutically acceptable acids include without  
5 limitation hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, phosphoric acid, sulfuric acid, methanesulfonic acid, acetic acid, formic acid, tartaric acid, maleic acid, malic acid, citric acid, isocitric acid, succinic acid, lactic acid, gluconic acid, glucuronic acid, pyruvic  
10 acid oxalacetic acid, fumaric acid, propionic acid, aspartic acid, glutamic acid, benzoic acid, and the like.

A compound of the present invention can be formulated as a pharmaceutical composition. Such a  
15 composition can then be administered orally, parenterally, by inhalation spray, rectally, or topically in dosage unit formulations containing conventional nontoxic pharmaceutically acceptable carriers, adjuvants, and vehicles as desired. Topical  
20 administration can also involve the use of transdermal administration such as transdermal patches or iontophoresis devices. The term parenteral as used herein includes subcutaneous injections, intravenous, intramuscular, intrasternal injection, or infusion  
25 techniques. Formulation of drugs is discussed in, for example, Hoover, John E., Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, Mack Publishing Co., Easton, Pennsylvania; 1975. Another example of includes Liberman, H.A. and Lachman, L., Eds., Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms, Marcel  
30 Decker, New York, N.Y., 1980.

Injectable preparations, for example, sterile injectable aqueous or oleaginous suspensions can be formulated according to the known art using suitable dispersing or wetting agents and suspending agents. The sterile injectable preparation can also be a sterile injectable solution or suspension in a nontoxic parenterally acceptable diluent or solvent, for example, as a solution in 1,3-butanediol. Among the acceptable vehicles and solvents that can be employed are water, Ringer's solution, and isotonic sodium chloride solution. In addition, sterile, fixed oils are conventionally employed as a solvent or suspending medium. For this purpose any bland fixed oil can be employed including synthetic mono- or diglycerides. In addition, fatty acids such as oleic acid find use in the preparation of injectables. Dimethyl acetamide, surfactants including ionic and non-ionic detergents, polyethylene glycols can be used. Mixtures of solvents and wetting agents such as those discussed above are also useful.

Suppositories for rectal administration of the drug can be prepared by mixing the drug with a suitable nonirritating excipient such as cocoa butter, synthetic mono- di- or triglycerides, fatty acids and polyethylene glycols that are sold at ordinary temperatures but liquid at the rectal temperature and will therefore melt in the rectum and release the drug.

Solid dosage forms for oral administration can include capsules, tablets, pills, powders, and granules. In such solid dosage forms, the compounds of this invention are ordinarily combined with one or more

adjuvants appropriate to the indicated route of administration. If administered per os, a contemplated aromatic sulfone hydroximate inhibitor compound can be admixed with lactose, sucrose, starch powder, cellulose  
5 esters of alkanolic acids, cellulose alkyl esters, talc, stearic acid, magnesium stearate, magnesium oxide, sodium and calcium salts of phosphoric and sulfuric acids, gelatin, acacia gum, sodium alginate, polyvinylpyrrolidone, and/or polyvinyl alcohol, and then  
10 tableted or encapsulated for convenient administration. Such capsules or tablets can contain a controlled-release formulation as can be provided in a dispersion of active compound in hydroxypropylmethyl cellulose. In the case of capsules, tablets, and pills, the dosage  
15 forms can also comprise buffering agents such as sodium citrate, magnesium or calcium carbonate or bicarbonate. Tablets and pills can additionally be prepared with enteric coatings.

For therapeutic purposes, formulations for  
20 parenteral administration can be in the form of aqueous or non-aqueous isotonic sterile injection solutions or suspensions. These solutions and suspensions can be prepared from sterile powders or granules having one or more of the carriers or diluents mentioned for use in  
25 the formulations for oral administration. A contemplated aromatic sulfone hydroximate inhibitor compound can be dissolved in water, polyethylene glycol, propylene glycol, ethanol, corn oil, cottonseed oil, peanut oil, sesame oil, benzyl alcohol, sodium chloride, and/or  
30 various buffers. Other adjuvants and modes of

administration are well and widely known in the pharmaceutical art.

Liquid dosage forms for oral administration can include pharmaceutically acceptable emulsions, solutions, suspensions, syrups, and elixirs containing  
5 inert diluents commonly used in the art, such as water. Such compositions can also comprise adjuvants, such as wetting agents, emulsifying and suspending agents, and sweetening, flavoring, and perfuming agents.

10 The amount of active ingredient that can be combined with the carrier materials to produce a single dosage form varies depending upon the mammalian host treated and the particular mode of administration.

The present invention further includes kits  
15 comprising a MMP inhibitor, and integrin antagonist and optionally an antineoplastic agent.

The term "treatment" refers to any process, action, application, therapy, or the like, wherein a mammal, including a human being, is subject to medical aid with  
20 the object of improving the mammal's condition, directly or indirectly.

The term "inhibition," in the context of neoplasia, tumor growth or tumor cell growth, may be assessed by delayed appearance of primary or secondary tumors,  
25 slowed development of primary or secondary tumors, decreased occurrence of primary or secondary tumors, slowed or decreased severity of secondary effects of disease, arrested tumor growth and regression of tumors, among others. In the extreme, complete inhibition, is  
30 referred to herein as prevention or chemoprevention.

The term "prevention" includes either preventing

the onset of clinically evident neoplasia altogether or preventing the onset of a preclinically evident stage of neoplasia in individuals at risk. Also intended to be encompassed by this definition is the prevention of  
5 initiation for malignant cells or to arrest or reverse the progression of premalignant cells to malignant cells. This includes prophylactic treatment of those at risk of developing the neoplasia.

The term "angiogenesis" refers to the process by  
10 which tumor cells trigger abnormal blood vessel growth to create their own blood supply, and is a major target of cancer research. Angiogenesis is believed to be the mechanism via which tumors get needed nutrients to grow and metastasize to other locations in the body.  
15 Antiangiogenic agents interfere with these processes and destroy or control tumors.

Angiogenesis is an attractive therapeutic target because it is a multi-step process that occurs in a specific sequence, thus providing several possible  
20 targets for drug action. Examples of agents that interfere with several of these steps include thrombospondin-1, angiostatin, endostatin, interferon alpha and compounds such as matrix metalloproteinase (MMP) inhibitors that block the actions of enzymes that  
25 clear and create paths for newly forming blood vessels to follow; compounds, such as  $\alpha v \beta 3$  inhibitors, that interfere with molecules that blood vessel cells use to bridge between a parent blood vessel and a tumor; agents, such as specific COX-2 inhibitors, that prevent  
30 the growth of cells that form new blood vessels; and



protein-based compounds that simultaneously interfere with several of these targets.

Antiangiogenic therapy may offer several advantages over conventional chemotherapy for the treatment of  
5 cancer.

Antiangiogenic agents have low toxicity in preclinical trials and development of drug resistance has not been observed (Folkman, J., *Seminars in Medicine of the Beth Israel Hospital, Boston* 333(26): 1757-1763, 1995). As  
10 angiogenesis is a complex process, made up of many steps including invasion, proliferation and migration of endothelial cells, it can be anticipated that combination therapies will be most effective. Kumar and Armstrong describe anti-angiogenesis therapy used as an  
15 adjunct to chemotherapy, radiation therapy, or surgery. (Kumar, CC, and Armstrong, L., Tumor-induced angiogenesis: a novel target for drug therapy?, *Emerging Drugs* (1997), 2, 175-190).

The phrase "therapeutically-effective" is intended  
20 to qualify the amount of each agent that will achieve the goal of improvement in neoplastic disease severity and the frequency of neoplastic disease over treatment of each agent by itself, while avoiding adverse side effects typically associated with alternative therapies.

25 A "therapeutic effect" or "therapeutic effective amount" is intended to qualify the amount of an anticancer agent required to relieve to some extent one or more of the symptoms of a neoplasia disorder, including, but is not limited to: 1) reduction in the  
30 number of cancer cells; 2) reduction in tumor size; 3) inhibition (i.e., slowing to some extent, preferably

stopping) of cancer cell infiltration into peripheral organs; 3) inhibition (i.e., slowing to some extent, preferably stopping) of tumor metastasis; 4) inhibition, to some extent, of tumor growth; 5) relieving or  
5 reducing to some extent one or more of the symptoms associated with the disorder; and/or 6) relieving or reducing the side effects associated with the administration of anticancer agents.

The phrase "combination therapy" (or "co-therapy")  
10 embraces the administration of a metalloproteinase inhibitor, an integrin antagonist and optionally an antineoplastic agent as part of a specific treatment regimen intended to provide a beneficial effect from the co-action of these therapeutic agents. The beneficial  
15 effect of the combination includes, but is not limited to, pharmacokinetic or pharmacodynamic co-action resulting from the combination of therapeutic agents. Administration of these therapeutic agents in combination typically is carried out over a defined time  
20 period (usually minutes, hours, days or weeks depending upon the combination selected). "Combination therapy" generally is not intended to encompass the administration of two or more of these therapeutic agents as part of separate monotherapy regimens that  
25 incidentally and arbitrarily result in the combinations of the present invention. "Combination therapy" is intended to embrace administration of these therapeutic agents in a sequential manner, that is, wherein each therapeutic agent is administered at a different time,  
30 as well as administration of these therapeutic agents, or at least two of the therapeutic agents, in a

substantially simultaneous manner. Substantially simultaneous administration can be accomplished, for example, by administering to the subject a single capsule having a fixed ratio of each therapeutic agent or in multiple, single capsules for each of the therapeutic agents. Sequential or substantially simultaneous administration of each therapeutic agent can be effected by any appropriate route including, but not limited to, oral routes, intravenous routes, intramuscular routes, and direct absorption through mucous membrane tissues. The therapeutic agents can be administered by the same route or by different routes. For example, a first therapeutic agent of the combination selected may be administered by intravenous injection while the other two therapeutic agents of the combination may be administered orally. Alternatively, for example, all three therapeutic agents may be administered orally or all three therapeutic agents may be administered by intravenous injection. The sequence in which the therapeutic agents are administered is not narrowly critical. "Combination therapy" also can embrace the administration of the therapeutic agents as described above in further combination with other biologically active ingredients (such as, but not limited to, a second and different antineoplastic agent) and non-drug therapies (such as, but not limited to, surgery or radiation treatment). Where the combination therapy further comprises radiation treatment, the radiation treatment may be conducted at any suitable time so long as a beneficial effect from the co-action of the combination of the therapeutic agents and

radiation treatment is achieved. For example, in appropriate cases, the beneficial effect is still achieved when the radiation treatment is temporally removed from the administration of the therapeutic agents, perhaps by days or even weeks.

The phrases "low dose" or "low dose amount", in characterizing a therapeutically effective amount of the antiangiogenesis agent and the antineoplastic agent or therapy in the combination therapy, defines a quantity of such agent, or a range of quantity of such agent, that is capable of improving the neoplastic disease severity while reducing or avoiding one or more antineoplastic-agent-induced side effects, such as myelosuppression, cardiac toxicity, alopecia, nausea or vomiting.

The phrase "adjunctive therapy" encompasses treatment of a subject with agents that reduce or avoid side effects associated with the combination therapy of the present invention, including, but not limited to, those agents, for example, that reduce the toxic effect of anticancer drugs, e.g., bone resorption inhibitors, cardioprotective agents; prevent or reduce the incidence of nausea and vomiting associated with chemotherapy, radiotherapy or operation; or reduce the incidence of infection associated with the administration of myelosuppressive anticancer drugs.

The phrase an "immunotherapeutic agent" refers to agents used to transfer the immunity of an immune donor, e.g., another person or an animal, to a host by inoculation. The term embraces the use of serum or gamma globulin containing performed antibodies produced

by another individual or an animal; nonspecific systemic stimulation; adjuvants; active specific immunotherapy; and adoptive immunotherapy. Adoptive immunotherapy refers to the treatment of a disease by therapy or  
5 agents that include host inoculation of sensitized lymphocytes, transfer factor, immune RNA, or antibodies in serum or gamma globulin.

The phrase a "device" refers to any appliance, usually mechanical or electrical, designed to perform a  
10 particular function.

The phrase a "vaccine" includes agents that induce the patient's immune system to mount an immune response against the tumor by attacking cells that express tumor associated antigens (TAAs).

15 The phrase "multi-functional proteins" encompass a variety of pro-angiogenic factors that include basic and acid fibroblast growth factors (bFGF and aFGF) and vascular permeability factor/vascular endothelial growth factor (VPF/VEGF) ( Bikfalvi, A. et al., *Endocrine*  
20 *Reviews* 18: 26-45, 1997). Several endogenous antiangiogenic factors have also been characterized as multi-functional proteins and include angiostatin (O'Reilly et al., *Cell (Cambridge, Mass)* 79(2): 315-328, 1994), endostatin (O'Reilly et al, *Cell (Cambridge,*  
25 *Mass)* 88(2): 277-285, 1997), interferon .alpha. (Ezekowitz et al, *N. Engl. J. Med.*, May 28, 326(22) 1456-1463, 1992), thrombospondin (Good et al, *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 87(17): 6624-6628, 1990; Tolsma et al, *J Cell Biol* 122(2): 497-511, 1993), and platelet factor 4  
30 (PF4) (Maione et al, *Science* 247:(4938): 77-79, 1990).

The phrase an "analgesic agent" refers to an agent that relieves pain without producing anesthesia or loss of consciousness generally by altering the perception of nociceptive stimuli.

- 5       The phrase a "radiotherapeutic agent" refers to the use of electromagnetic or particulate radiation in the treatment of neoplasia.

10       The term "pBATT" embraces "or "Protein-Based Anti-Tumor Therapies," refers to protein-based therapeutics for solid tumors. The PBATTs are including proteins that have demonstrated efficacy against tumors in animal models or in humans. The protein is then modified to increase its efficacy and toxicity profile by enhancing its bioavailability and targeting.

- 15       "Angiostatin" is a 38 kD protein comprising the first three or four kringle domains of plasminogen and was first described in 1994 (O'Reilly, M. S. et al., *Cell (Cambridge, Mass.)* 79(2): 315-328, 1994). Mice bearing primary (Lewis lung carcinoma-low metastatic) tumors did not respond to angiogenic stimuli such as bFGF in a corneal micropocket assay and the growth of metastatic tumors in these mice was suppressed until the primary tumor was excised. The factor responsible for the inhibition of angiogenesis and tumor growth was designated mouse angiostatin. Angiostatin was also shown to inhibit the growth of endothelial cells in vitro.

- 20       Human angiostatin can be prepared by digestion of plasminogen by porcine elastase (O'Reilly, et al., *Cell* 79(2): 315-328, 1994) or with human metalloelastase (Dong et al., *Cell* 88, 801-810, 1997). The angiostatin

produced via porcine elastase digestion inhibited the growth of metastases and primary tumors in mice.

O'Reilly et al (*Cell* 79(2): 315-328, 1994) demonstrated that human angiostatin inhibited metastasis of Lewis  
5 lung carcinoma in SCID mice. The same group (O'Reilly, M. S. et al., *Nat. Med. (N. Y.)* 2(6): 689-692, 1996) subsequently showed that human angiostatin inhibited the growth of the human tumors PC3 prostate carcinoma, clone A colon carcinoma, and MDA-MB breast carcinoma in SCID  
10 mice. Human angiostatin also inhibited the growth of the mouse tumors Lewis lung carcinoma, T241 fibrosarcoma and M5076 reticulum cell carcinoma in C57Bl mice. Because these enzymatically-prepared angiostatins are not well characterized biochemically, the precise  
15 composition of the molecules is not known.

Angiostatins of known composition can be prepared by means of recombinant DNA technology and expression in heterologous cell systems. Recombinant human angiostatin comprising Kringle domains one through four  
20 (K1-4) has been produced in the yeast *Pichia pastoris* (Sim et al., *Cancer Res* 57: 1329-1334, 1997). The recombinant human protein inhibited growth of endothelial cells in vitro and inhibited metastasis of Lewis lung carcinoma in C57Bl mice. Recombinant murine  
25 angiostatin (K1-4) has been produced in insect cells (Wu et al., *Biochem Biophys Res Comm* 236: 651-654, 1997). The recombinant mouse protein inhibited endothelial cell growth in vitro and growth of primary Lewis lung carcinoma *in vivo*. These experiments demonstrated that  
30 the first four kringle domains are sufficient for

angiostatin activity but did not determine which kringle domains are necessary.

Cao et al. (*J. Biol. Chem.* 271: 29461-29467, 1996), produced fragments of human plasminogen by proteolysis  
5 and by expression of recombinant proteins in *E. coli*. These authors showed that kringle one and to a lesser extent kringle four of plasminogen were responsible for the inhibition of endothelial cell growth in vitro. Specifically, kringles 1-4 and 1-3 inhibited at similar  
10 concentrations, while K1 alone inhibited endothelial cell growth at four-fold higher concentrations. Kringles two and three inhibited to a lesser extent. More recently Cao et al. (*J Biol Chem* 272: 22924-22928, 1997), showed that recombinant mouse or human kringle  
15 five inhibited endothelial cell growth at lower concentrations than angiostatin (K1-4). These experiments demonstrated in vitro angiostatin-like activity but did not address in vivo action against tumors and their metastases.

20 World patent applications WO 95/29242 A1, WO 96/41194 A1, and WO 96/35774 A2 describe the expression, purification, and characterization of angiostatin. WO 95/29242 A1 951102 discloses purification of a protein from blood and urine by HPLC that inhibits proliferation  
25 of endothelial cells. The protein has a molecular weight between 38 kilodaltons and 45 kilodaltons and an amino acid sequence substantially similar to that of a murine plasminogen fragment beginning at amino acid number 79 of a murine plasminogen molecule. WO 96/41194  
30 A1 961219, discloses compounds and methods for the diagnosis and monitoring of angiogenesis-dependent



diseases. WO 96/35774 A2 961114 discloses the structure of protein fragments, generally corresponding to kringle structures occurring within angiostatin. It also discloses aggregate forms of angiostatin, which have  
5 endothelial cell inhibiting activity, and provides a means for inhibiting angiogenesis of tumors and for treating angiogenic-mediated diseases.

"Endostatin" is a 20-kDa (184 amino acid) carboxy fragment of collagen XVIII, is an angiogenesis inhibitor  
10 produced by a hemangioendothelioma (O'Reilly, M. S. et al., *Cell (Cambridge, Mass.)* 88(2): 277-285, 1997); and WO 97/15666). Endostatin specifically inhibits endothelial proliferation and inhibits angiogenesis and tumor growth. Primary tumors treated with non-refolded  
15 suspensions of *E. coli*-derived endostatin regressed to dormant microscopic lesions. Toxicity was not observed and immunohistochemical studies revealed a blockage of angiogenesis accompanied by high proliferation balanced by apoptosis in tumor cells.

20 "Interferon .alpha." (IFN.alpha.) is a family of highly homologous, species-specific proteins that possess complex antiviral, antineoplastic and immunomodulating activities (Extensively reviewed in the monograph "Antineoplastic agents, interferon alfa",  
25 American Society of Hospital Pharmacists, Inc., 1996). Interferon .alpha. also has anti-proliferative, and antiangiogenic properties, and has specific effects on cellular differentiation (Sreevalsan, in "Biologic Therapy of Cancer", pp. 347-364, (eds. V.T. DeVita Jr.,  
30 S. Hellman, and S.A. Rosenberg), J.B. Lippincott Co, Philadelphia, PA, 1995).

25 United States Patent 4,530,901, by Weissmann,  
describes the cloning and expression of IFN-.alpha.-type  
molecules in transformed host strains. United States  
Patent 4,503,035, Pestka, describes an improved  
processes for purifying 10 species of human leukocyte  
30 interferon using preparative high performance liquid  
chromatography. United States Patent 5,231,176,

Goeddel, describes the cloning of a novel distinct family of human leukocyte interferons containing in their mature form greater than 166 and no more than 172 amino acids.

5 United States Patent 5,541,293, by Stabinsky, describes the synthesis, cloning, and expression of consensus human interferons. These are non-naturally occurring analogues of human (leukocyte) interferon-.alpha. assembled from synthetic oligonucleotides. The  
10 sequence of the consensus interferon was determined by comparing the sequences of 13 members of the IFN-.alpha. family of interferons and selecting the preferred amino acid at each position. These variants differ from naturally occurring forms in terms of the identity  
15 and/or location of one or more amino acids, and one or more biological and pharmacological properties (e.g., antibody reactivity, potency, or duration effect) but retain other such properties.

"Thrombospondin-1" (TSP-1) is a trimer containing  
20 three copies of a 180 kDa polypeptide. TSP-1 is produced by many cell types including platelets, fibroblasts, and endothelial cells (see Frazier, *Curr Opin Cell Biol* 3(5): 792-799, 1991) and the cDNA encoding the subunit has been cloned (Hennessy, et al.,  
25 1989, *J Cell Biol* 108(2): 729-736; Lawler and Hynes, *J Cell Biol* 103(5): 1635-1648, 1986). Native TSP-1 has been shown to block endothelial cell migration *in vitro* and neovascularization *in vivo* (Good et al, *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 87(17): 6624-6628, 1990). Expression of  
30 TSP-1 in tumor cells also suppresses tumorigenesis and tumor-induced angiogenesis (Sheibani and Frazier, *Proc*

*Natl Acad Sci USA* 92(15) 6788-6792, 1995; Weinstat-Saslow et al., *Cancer Res* 54(24):6504-6511, 1994). The antiangiogenic activity of TSP-1 has been shown to reside in two distinct domains of this protein (Tolsma et al, *J Cell Biol* 122(2): 497-511, 1993). One of these domains consists of residues 303 to 309 of native TSP-1 and the other consists of residues 481 to 499 of TSP-1. Another important domain consists of the sequence CSVTCG which appears to mediate the binding of TSP-1 to some tumor cell types (Tuszynski and Nicosia, *Bioessays* 18(1): 71-76, 1996). These results suggest that CSVTCG, or related sequences, can be used to target other moieties to tumor cells. Taken together, the available data indicate that TSP-1 plays a role in the growth and vascularization of tumors. Subfragments of TSP-1, then, may be useful as antiangiogenic components of chimeras and/or in targeting other proteins to specific tumor cells. Subfragments may be generated by standard procedures (such as proteolytic fragmentation, or by DNA amplification, cloning, expression, and purification of specific TSP-1 domains or subdomains) and tested for antiangiogenic or anti-tumor activities by methods known in the art (Tolsma et al, *J Cell Biol* 122(2): 497-511, 1993; Tuszynski and Nicosia, *Bioessays* 18(1): 71-76, 1996).

The phrase "integrin antagonist" includes agents that impair endothelial cell adhesion via the various integrins. Integrin antagonists induce improperly proliferating endothelial cells to die, by interfering with molecules that blood vessel cells use to bridge between a parent blood vessel and a tumor.

Adhesion forces are critical for many normal physiological functions. Disruptions in these forces, through alterations in cell adhesion factors, are implicated in a variety of disorders, including cancer, stroke, osteoporosis, restenosis, and rheumatoid arthritis (A. F. Horwitz, *Scientific American*, 276:(5): 68-75, 1997).

Integrins are a large family of cell surface glycoproteins which mediate cell adhesion and play central roles in many adhesion phenomena. Integrins are heterodimers composed of noncovalently linked alpha and beta polypeptide subunits. Currently eleven different alpha subunits have been identified and six different beta subunits have been identified. The various alpha subunits can combine with various beta subunits to form distinct integrins.

One integrin known as  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  (or the vitronectin receptor) is normally associated with endothelial cells and smooth muscle cells.  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  integrins can promote the formation of blood vessels (angiogenesis) in tumors. These vessels nourish the tumors and provide access routes into the bloodstream for metastatic cells.

The  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  integrin is also known to play a role in various other disease states or conditions including tumor metastasis, solid tumor growth (neoplasia), osteoporosis, Paget's disease, humoral hypercalcemia of malignancy, angiogenesis, including tumor angiogenesis, 5 retinopathy, arthritis, including rheumatoid arthritis, periodontal disease, psoriasis, and smooth muscle cell migration (e.g. restenosis).

Tumor cell invasion occurs by a three step process:

10 1) tumor cell attachment to extracellular matrix; 2) proteolytic dissolution of the matrix; and 3) movement of the cells through the dissolved barrier. This process can occur repeatedly and can result in metastases at sites distant from the original tumor.

15 The  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  integrin and a variety of other  $\alpha_v$ -containing integrins bind to a number of Arg-Gly-Asp (RGD) containing matrix macromolecules. Compounds containing the RGD sequence mimic extracellular matrix ligands and bind to cell surface receptors. Fibronectin and vitronectin are among the major binding partners of 20  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  integrin. Other proteins and peptides also bind the  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  ligand. These include the disintegrins (M. Pfaff et al., *Cell Adhes. Commun.* 2(6): 491-501, 1994), peptides derived from phage display libraries (Healy, J.M. et al., *Protein Pept. Lett.* 3(1): 23-30, 1996; 25 Hart, S.L. et al., *J. Biol. Chem.* 269(17): 12468-12474, 1994) and small cyclic RGD peptides (M. Pfaff et al., *J. Biol. Chem.*, 269(32): 20233-20238, 1994). The monoclonal antibody LM609 is also an  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  integrin

antagonist (D.A. Cheresh et al., *J. Biol. Chem.*,  
262(36): 17703-17711, 1987).

$\alpha_v\beta_3$  inhibitors are being developed as potential  
anti-cancer agents. Compounds that impair endothelial  
5 cell adhesion via the  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  integrin induce improperly  
proliferating endothelial cells to die.

The  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  integrin has been shown to play a role in  
melanoma cell invasion (Seftor et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad.  
Sci. USA*, 89: 1557-1561, 1992). The  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  integrin  
10 expressed on human melanoma cells has also been shown to  
promote a survival signal, protecting the cells from  
apoptosis (Montgomery et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.  
USA*, 91: 8856-8860, 1994).

Mediation of the tumor cell metastatic pathway by  
15 interference with the  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  integrin cell adhesion  
receptor to impede tumor metastasis would be beneficial.  
Antagonists of  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  have been shown to provide a  
therapeutic approach for the treatment of neoplasia  
(inhibition of solid tumor growth) because systemic  
20 administration of  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  antagonists causes dramatic  
regression of various histologically distinct human  
tumors (Brooks et al., *Cell*, 79: 1157-1164, 1994).

The adhesion receptor identified as integrin  $\alpha_v\beta_3$   
is a marker of angiogenic blood vessels in chick and  
25 man. This receptor plays a critical role in  
angiogenesis or neovascularization. Angiogenesis is  
characterized by the invasion, migration and  
proliferation of smooth muscle and endothelial cells by

The  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  cell surface receptor is also the major integrin on osteoclasts responsible for the attachment to the matrix of bone. Osteoclasts cause bone resorption and when such bone resorbing activity exceeds bone forming activity, osteoporosis (a loss of bone) results, which leads to an increased number of bone fractures, incapacitation and increased mortality. Antagonists of  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  have been shown to be potent inhibitors of osteoclastic activity both *in vitro* (Sato et al., *J. Cell. Biol.*, 111: 1713-1723, 1990) and *in vivo* (Fisher et al., *Endocrinology*, 132: 1411-1413, 1993). Antagonism of  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  leads to decreased bone resorption and therefore assists in restoring a normal balance of bone forming and resorbing activity. Thus it would be beneficial to provide antagonists of osteoclast  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  which are effective inhibitors of bone resorption



and therefore are useful in the treatment or prevention of osteoporosis.

PCT Int. Appl. WO 97/08145 by Sikorski et al., discloses meta-guanidine, urea, thiourea or azacyclic amino benzoic acid derivatives as highly specific  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  integrin antagonists.

PCT Int. Appl. WO 96/00574 A1 960111 by Cousins, R.D. et. al., describe preparation of 3-oxo-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine and -2-benzazepine derivatives and analogs as vitronectin receptor antagonists.

PCT Int. Appl. WO 97/23480 A1 970703 by Jadhav, P.K. et. al. describe annelated pyrazoles as novel integrin receptor antagonists. Novel heterocycles including 3-[1-[3-(imidazolin-2-ylamino)propyl]indazol-5-ylcarbonylamino]-2-(benzyl oxycarbonylamino)propionic acid, which are useful as antagonists of the  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  integrin and related cell surface adhesive protein receptors.

PCT Int. Appl. WO 97/26250 A1 970724 by Hartman, G.D. et al., describe the preparation of arginine dipeptide mimics as integrin receptor antagonists. Selected compounds were shown to bind to human integrin  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  with EIB <1000 nM and claimed as compounds, useful for inhibiting the binding of fibrinogen to blood platelets and for inhibiting the aggregation of blood platelets.

PCT Int. Appl. WO 97/23451 by Diefenbach, B. et. al. describe a series of tyrosine-derivatives used as alpha v-integrin inhibitors for treating tumors,

osteoporosis, osteolytic disorder and for suppressing angiogenesis.

PCT Int. Appl. WO 96/16983 A1 960606. by Vuori, K. and Ruoslahti, E. describe cooperative combinations of  
5  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  integrin ligand and second ligand contained within a matrix, and use in wound healing and tissue regeneration. The compounds contain a ligand for the  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  integrin and a ligand for the insulin receptor, the PDGF receptor, the IL-4 receptor, or the IGF receptor,  
10 combined in a biodegradable polymeric (e.g. hyaluronic acid) matrix.

PCT Int. Appl. WO 97/10507 A1 970320 by Ruoslahti, E; and Pasqualini, R. describe peptides that home to a selected organ or tissue in vivo, and methods of  
15 identifying them. A brain-homing peptide, nine amino acid residues long, for example, directs red blood cells to the brain. Also described is use of *in vivo* panning to identify peptides homing to a breast tumor or a melanoma.

20 PCT Int. Appl. WO 96/01653 A1 960125 by Thorpe, Philip E.; Edgington, Thomas S. describes bifunctional ligands for specific tumor inhibition by blood coagulation in tumor vasculature. The disclosed bispecific binding ligands bind through a first binding  
25 region to a disease-related target cell, e.g. a tumor cell or tumor vasculature; the second region has coagulation-promoting activity or is a binding region for a coagulation factor. The disclosed bispecific binding ligand may be a bispecific (monoclonal)  
30 antibody, or the two ligands may be connected by a

(selectively cleavable) covalent bond, a chemical linking agent, an avidin-biotin linkage, and the like. The target of the first binding region can be a cytokine-inducible component, and the cytokine can be released in response to a leukocyte-activating antibody; this may be a bispecific antibody which crosslinks activated leukocytes with tumor cells.

Nonlimiting examples of integrin antagonists that may be used in the present invention are identified in Table 1, below.

Table No. 1. Examples of Integrin antagonists

Compound	Trade/ Research Name	Mode of Action	Reference	Dosage
2(S)- Benzenesulfonam ido)-3-[4-[2- (3,4,5,6- tetrahydropyrim idin-2- ylamino)ethoxy ]benzamido]prop ionic acid	L-748415	Vitronectin antagonist		
	Merk KGaA Compound I25			
Ethyl beta-[[2- [[[3- [(3,4,5,6,- tetrahydro-2H- azepin-7- yl)amino]phenyl ]carbonyl]am ino]acetyl]- amino]pyridine- 3-propanoic acid		Vitronectin antagonist	WO 97/08145	
O-[9,10- dimethoxy-		Vitronectin antagonist	WO 97/34865	

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

-38-

Compound	Trade/ Research Name	Mode of Action	Reference	Dosage
1,2,3,4,5,6- hexahydro-4- [(1,4,5,6- tetrahydro-2- pyrimidinyl) hydrazono]-8- benz(e)azulenyl ]-N- [(phenylmethoxy )carbonyl]-DL- homoserine 2,3- dih ydroxypropyl ester				
(2S)- Benzoylcarbonyl amino-3-[2- ((4S)-(3-(4,5- dihydro-1H- imidazol-2- ylamino)-pro pyl)-2,5-dioxo- imidazolidin-1- yl)- acetylamino]- propionate		Vitronectin antagonist	EP 796855	
	S-836	Vitronectin antagonist; Angiogenesi s inhibitor; solid tumors		
(S)-2-[7-[N- (Benzimidazol- 2-ylmethyl)-N- methylcarbamoyl ]-4-methyl-3- oxo-2,3,4,5 - tetrahydro-1H- 1,4- benzodiazepin- 2-yl]acetic	SB-223245	Vitronectin antagonist; Angiogenesi s inhibitor		

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

-39-

Compound	Trade/ Research Name	Mode of Action	Reference	Dosage
acid				
	SD-983	Vitronectin antagonist; Angiogenesis inhibitor		
Isoxaoline derivatives		Vitronectin receptor antagonist	WO 96/37492	0.001-10 mg/kg/ day; 0.01- 0.5 (pref. 0.01-0.1) mg/kg/ day intra- nasally
(2S)- Bensoylcarbonyl amino-3-[2- (4S)-(3-(4,5- dihydro-1H- imidazol-2- ylamino)- propyl)-2,5- dioxo- imidazolindin- 1-yl)- acetyl amino]- propionate		Vitronectin antagonist	EP 796855	
Benzazulene derivatives; O-[9,10- dimethoxy- 1,2,3,4,5,6- hexahydro-4- [(1,4,5,6- tetrahydro-2- pyrimidinyl) hydrazono]-8- benz(e)azuleny l]-N- [(phenylmethoxy )carbonyl]-DL- homoserine 2,3- dih ydroxypropyl		Vitronectin antagonist	WO 97/34865	

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

-40-

Compound	Trade/ Research Name	Mode of Action	Reference	Dosage
ester				
Immunoglobulin G, (human-mouse monoclonal c7E3 clone p7E3VhC gamma 4 Fab fragment anti-human glycoprotein IIb/IIIa receptor), disulfide with human -mouse monoclonal c7E3 clone p7E3VkhCk light chain-	abcix- imab; ReoPro	GPIIb IIIa receptor antagonist; Vitronectin antagonist		Recomended dosage: Intra- venous bolus of 0.25 mg/kg, followed by 10 µg/min for 12 hrs.
Arg-Gly-Asp-D- phe-Val	cRGDFV penta- peptide	Apoptosis agonist; Vitronectin antagonist		
	vitro- nectin antag- onist	Vitronectin antagonist		Orally active

Further examples of integrin antagonists can be found in the following documents:

WO 98/07432	WO 98/16227	WO 97/36862	WO 97/36861
WO 97/36860	WO 9736859	WO 97/36858	US 5639765
WO 97/08145	US 5639765	WO 98/22500	WO 98/20897
WO 98/18764	WO 98/14192	WO 98/08840	WO 98/04913
WO 97/48395	WO 9744333	WO 98/00395	WO 97/41102
WO 97/34865	WO 97/39028	WO 97/37655	WO 97/33887
EP 796855	WO 97/26250	WO 97/24124	WO 97/24122
WO 97/24336	WO 97/24119	WO 97/23480	WO 97/23451
EP 765660	WO 97/14716	EP 77/1818	WO 97/01540

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

-41-

WO 96/37492	EP 741133	US 5565449	WO 96/26190
EP 727425	US 5627197	DE 4439846	EP 711770
EP 710657	WO 96/06087	WO 96/00730	WO 96/00574
WO 95/23811	US 5464855	WO 95/28426	JP 07242645
JP 07206860	EP 645376	WO 95/07712	WO 95/00544
AU 9464771	EP 614664	WO 94/21607	WO 94/15936
JP 06128289	WO 9411739	WO 93/08174	EP 537654
EP 529858	US 5229366	WO 92/07870	WO 92/00995
EP 381033	WO 98/08518	US 5721210	EP 820991
EP 820988	WO 97/48444	WO 97/41844	WO 97/45447
WO 97/45137	US 5686570	US 5686568	US 5686571
US 5686569	US 5686567	US 5686566	WO 97/41149
DE 19613933	WO 97/35615	WO 97/25031	US 5639726
WO 97/18838	WO 97/11718	US 5612311	EP 77/0622
WO 97/08203	WO 97/06791	WO 97/03094	WO 96/40781
WO 96/40250	US 5536814	US 5510332	WO 96/07734
WO 96/05304	WO 96/00581	WO 95/34641	WO 95/30438
DE 4415310	EP 668278	EP 656348	DE 4336758
EP 623615	DE 4310643	AU 9459185	WO 94/01152
CA 2120303	EP 632053	EP 618225	WO 94/18981
WO 94/13310	JP 06116289	WO 94/05310	EP 58/9181
EP 589181	US 5491129	WO 93/25218	WO 93/20229
US 5225531	EP 570352	EP 570352	WO 92/09200
WO 91/15515	EP 445796	WO 91/07977	EP 410767
US 5061693	EP 384362	US 5663297	EP 372486
US 5039805	WO 9003983	WO 89/05155	DE 19548798
DE 19626701	DE 19653645	DE 9653646	DE 19653647
DE 19654483	DE 4439846	EP 683173	EP 537654
EP 645376	EP 0710657	EP 727425	EP 741133
EP 771565	EP 0846702	EP 853084	JP 07285992

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

-42-

JP 08337523	JP 09169742	JP 9235239	JP 09316000
JP 10045587	JP 08183752	JP 183788	US 5574026
WO 95/14714	WO 9525543	WO 95/28426	WO 95/32710
WP 96/06087	WO 96/26190	WO 96/32945	WO 97/12625
WO 97/15666	WO 97/16197	WO 97/21726	WO 97/22596
WO 97/23625	WO 97/24336	WO 98/25892	WO 98/25601
WO 97/26258	WO 97/33576	WO 98/00144	WO 98/00395
WO 98/03573	WO 98/08518	WO 98/08840	WO 98/10795
WO 98/11089	WO 98/11223	WO 98/12226	WO 98/13071
WO 98/13350	WO 98/13354	WO 98/14192	WO 98/15278
WO 98/15574	WO 98/18460	WO 98/18461	WO 98/18764
WO 98/21230	WO 98/23608	WO 98/23613	

- The following individual references each hereby incorporated by reference herein, describe various integrin antagonists suitable for use in the invention
- 5 described herein, and processes for their manufacture:

WO 98/07432	WO 98/16227	WO 97/36862	WO 97/36861
WO 97/36860	WO 97/36859	WO 97/36858	US 5639765
WO 97/08145	US 5639765	WO 98/22500	WO 98/20897
WO 98/18764	WO 98/14192	WO 98/08840	WO 98/04913
WO 97/48395	WO 97/44333	WO 98/00395	WO 97/41102
WO 97/34865	WO 97/39028	WO 97/37655	WO 97/33887
EP 79/6855	WO 97/26250	WO 97/24124	WO 97/24122
WO 97/24336	WO 97/24119	WO 97/23480	WO 97/23451
EP 76/5660	WO 97/14716	EP 771818	WO 97/01540
WO 96/37492	EP 74/1133	US 5565449	WO 96/26190
EP 72/7425	US 5627197	DE 4439846	EP 711770
EP 71/0657	WO 96/06087	WO 96/00730	WO 96/00574
WO 95/23811	US 5464855	WO 95/28426	JP 07242645



WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

-43-

JP 07/206860	EP 64/5376	WO 95/07712	WO 95/00544
AU 94/64771	EP 61/4664	WO 94/21607	WO 94/15936
JP 06/128289	WO 94/11739	WO 93/08174	EP 537654
EP 52/9858	US 52/29366	WO 92/07870	WO 92/00995
EP 38/1033	WO 98/08518	US 572,210	EP 820991
EP 82/0988	WO 97/48444	WO 97/41844	WO 97/45447
WO 97/45137	US 5686570	US 5686568	US 5686571
US 5686569	US 5686567	US 5686566	WO 97/41149
DE 19/613933	WO 97/35615	WO 97/25031	US 5639726
WO 97/18838	WO 97/11718	US 5612311	EP 770622
WO 97/08203	WO 97/06791	WO 97/03094	WO 96/40781
WO 96/40250	US 5536814	US 5510332	WO 96/07734
WO 96/05304	WO 96/00581	WO 95/34641	WO 95/30438
DE 44/15310	EP 66/8278	EP 656348	DE 4336758
EP 62/3615	DE 43/10643	AU 94/59185	NO 94/01152
CA 21/20303	EP 63/2053	EP 618225	WO 94/18981
WO 94/13310	JP 06/116289	WO 94/05310	EP 58/9181
EP 58/9181	US 5491129	WO 93/25218	WO 93/20229
U.S. 5225531	EP 570352	EP 57/0352	WO 92/09200
WO 91/15515	EP 445796	WO 91/07977	EP 410767
US 5061693	EP 384362	US 5,63297	EP 37/2486
US 5039805	WO 90/03983	WO 89/05155	DE 19548798
DE 19/626701	DE 19653645	DE 19653646	DE 19653647
DE 19/654483	DE 4439846	EP 683173	EP 537654
EP 0/645376	EP 0710657	EP 727425	EP 741133
EP 0/771565	EP 0846702	EP 853084	JP 07285992
JP 08/337523	JP 09169742	JP 09235239	JP 09316000
JP 10/045587	JP 08183752	JP 08183788	US 5574026
WO 95/14714	WO 95/25543	WO 95/28426	WO 95/32710
WP 96/06087	WO 96/26190	WO 96/32945	WO 97/12625

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

-44-

WO 97/15666	WO 97/16197	WO 97/21726	WO 97/22596
WO 97/23625	WO 97/24336	WO 98/25892	WO 98/25601
WO 97/26258	WO 97/33576	WO 98/00144	WO 98/00395
WO 98/03573	WO 98/08518	WO 98/08840	WO 98/10795
WO 98/11089	WO 98/11223	WO 98/12226	WO 98/13071
WO 98/13350	WO 98/13354	WO 98/14192	WO 98/15278
WO 98/15574	WO 98/18460	WO 98/18461	WO 98/18764
WO 98/21230	WO 98/23608	WO 98/23613	

The following individual references each hereby  
 incorporated by reference herein, describe additional  
 5 integrin antagonists suitable for use in the invention  
 described herein, and processes for their manufacture:

WO 99/50249	WO 99/45927	WO 99/44994	US 5955572
US 59552341	WO 99/38849	WO 99/37683	WO 99/37621
WO 99/33798	EP 928793	US 5925655	US 5919792
WO 99/32457	WO 99/31099	US 5912234	WO 99/31061
WO 99/31061	WO 99/30713	WO 99/30709	WO 99/26945
WO 99/15508	WO 99/15507	WO 99/15506	WO 99/15178
WO 99/15170	WO 99/11626	WO 99/06049	WO 99/05107
US 5852210	US 5843906	WO 98/54217	US 5840961
WO 98/43962	US 5773646	US 5773644	WO 98/33919
WO 98/31359	WO 98/30542	EP 854145	EP 854140
EP 853084	US 5773412	US 5766591	US 5760028
US 5759996	WO 98/15278	US 5741796	WO 98/10795
WO 97/08145			

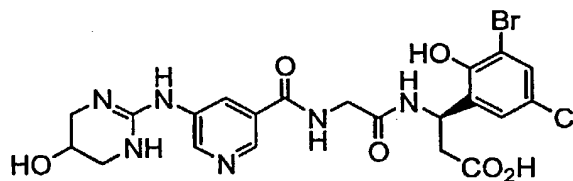
The Vitaxin used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in WO 98/33,919.

Some Preferred integrin antagonists that may be used in the present invention are listed in the following references hereby each individually incorporated by reference, herein:

U.S. Patent No. 5,773,644; U.S. Patent No. 5,773,646; Patent Application Serial No. U.S. 092/89,140; U.S. Patent No. 5,852,210; U.S. Patent No. 5,843,906; U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 091/41,547; U.S. Patent No. 5,952,381; U.S. Patent Application No. 092/88,742; Patent Application Serial No. U.S. 600/03,277; Patent Application Serial No. U.S. 087/13,555; Patent Application Serial No. U.S. 092/15,229; Patent Application Serial No. U.S. 090/34,758; Patent Application Serial No. U.S. 092/61,822; WO 98/33919.

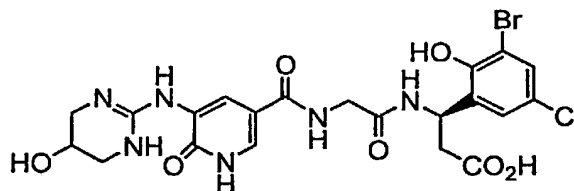
More preferred integrin antagonists that may be used in the present invention include, but are not limited to

II)



(3R)-N-[[5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]-3-pyridinyl]carbonyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-D-alanine;

I2)

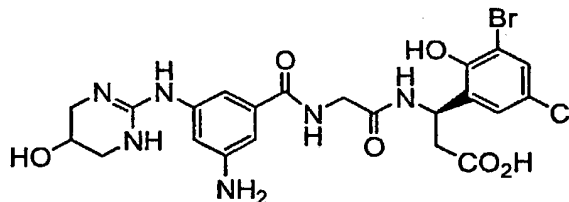


5

(3R)-N-[[1,6-dihydro-6-oxo-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]-3-pyridinyl]carbonyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine;

10

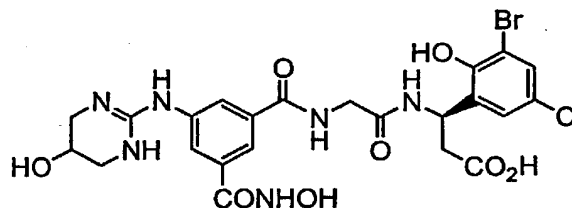
I3)



15

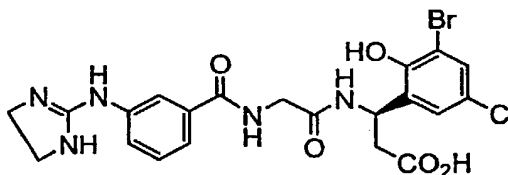
(3R)-N-[3-amino-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine;

I4)



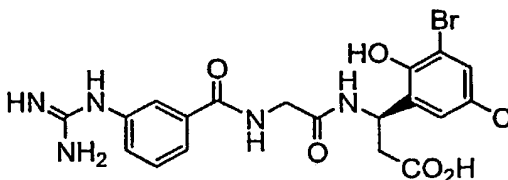
(3R)-N-[3-[(hydroxyamino)carbonyl]-5-  
 [(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy)-2-  
 pyrimidinyl]amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-  
 chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine;

I5)



(3R)-N-[3-[(4-,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-2-  
 yl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-  
 hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine;

I6)



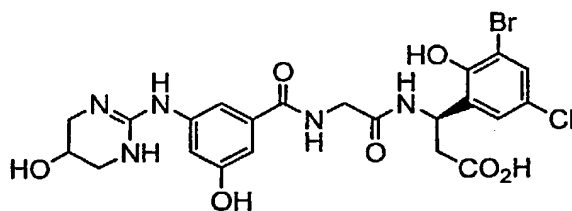
(3R)-N-[3-  
 [(aminoiminomethyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-  
 bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine;

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

-48-

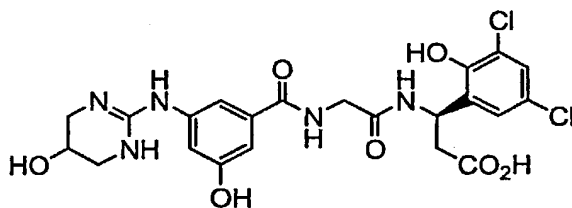
I7)



5

(3R)-N-[3-hydroxy-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine;

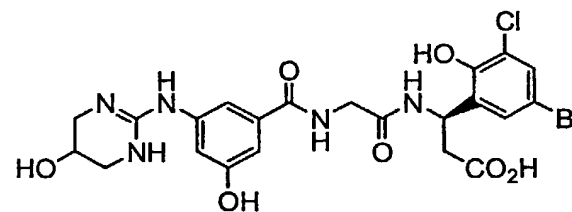
I8)



10

(3R)-N-[3-hydroxy-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3,5-dichloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine;

I9)



15

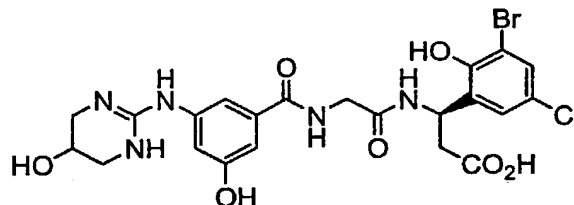
(3R)-N-[3-hydroxy-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(5-bromo-3-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine;

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

-49-

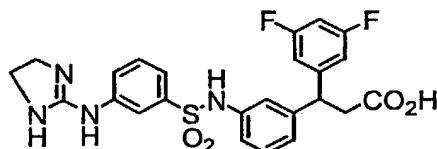
I10)



5

(3R)-N-[3-hydroxy-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine;

I11)

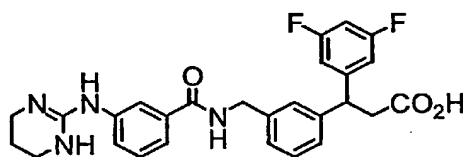


10

b-[3-[[[3-[[4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-2-yl)amino]phenyl]sulfonyl]amino]phenyl]-3,5-difluorobenzenepropanoic acid;

15

I12)



3,5-difluoro-b-[3-[[[3-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]amino]methyl]phenyl]benzenepropanoic acid;

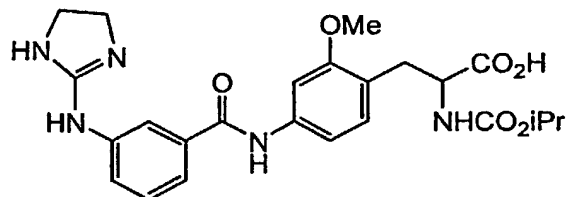
20

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

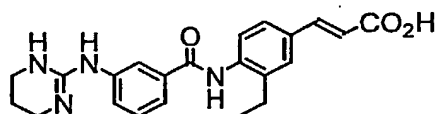
-50-

I13)



5

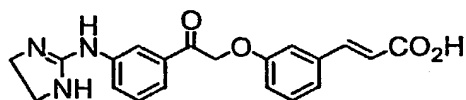
I14)



(2E)-3-[3-ethyl-4-[[3-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]amino]phenyl]-2-propenoic acid;

10

I15)

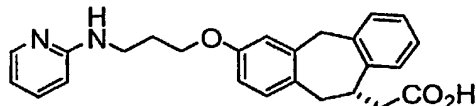


(2E)-3-[3-[2-[3-[(4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-2-yl)amino]phenyl]-2-oxoethoxy]phenyl]-2-propenoic acid;

15



I16)

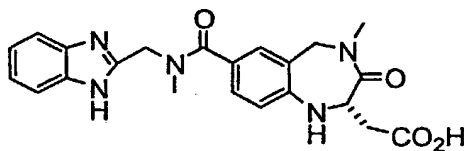


5

(10S)-10,11-dihydro-3-[3-(2-pyridinylamino)propoxy]-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cycloheptene-10-acetic acid;

10

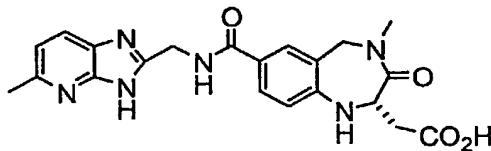
I17)



15

(2S)-7-[[[(1H-benzimidazol-2-ylmethyl)methylamino]carbonyl]-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-4-methyl-3-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-2-acetic acid;

I18)



20

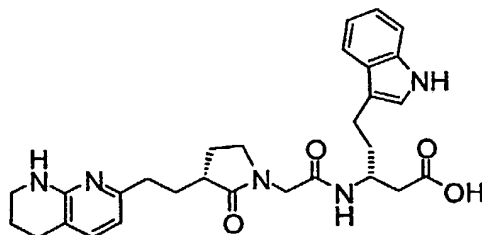
(2S)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-4-methyl-7-[[[(5-methyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridin-2-yl)methyl]amino]carbonyl]-3-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-2-acetic acid;

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

-52-

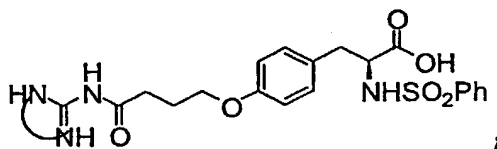
I19)



5

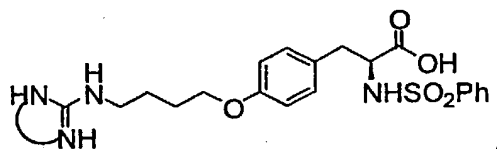
(bR)-b-[[[(3R)-2-oxo-3-[2-(1,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-2-yl)ethyl]-1-pyrrolidinyl]acetyl]amino]-1H-indole-3-pentanoic acid;

I20)

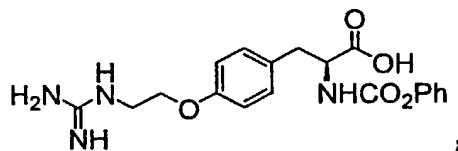


10

I21)



I22)



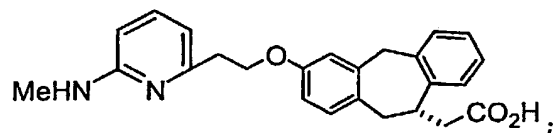
15

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

-53-

I23)



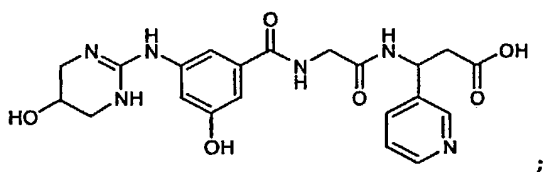
5

I24) Vitaxin antibody(Ixsys);

I25) Merck KGaA EMD-121974, cyclo[RGDf-N(Me)V-];

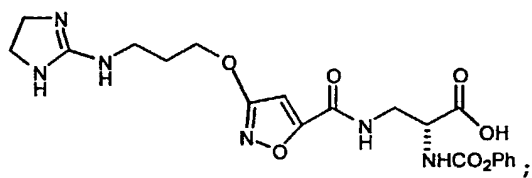
10

I26)



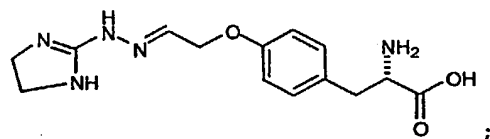
15

I27)



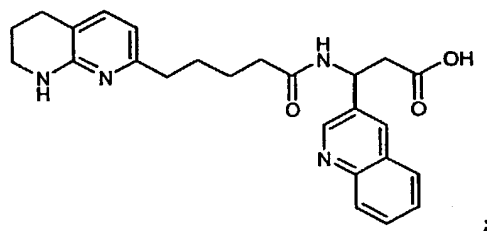
20

I28)

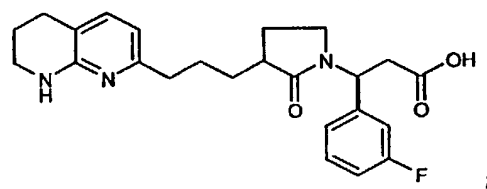


5

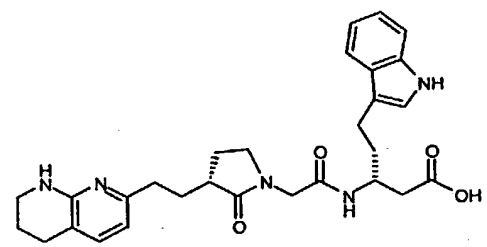
I29)



I30)

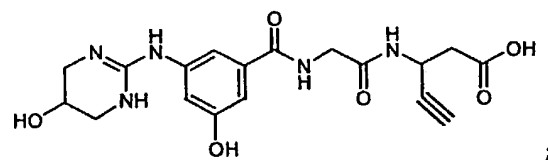


I31)



10

I32)

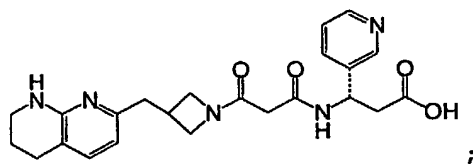


WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

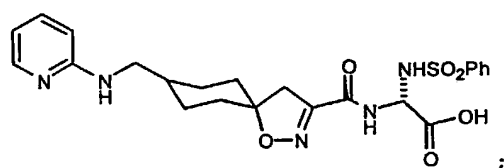
-55-

I33)

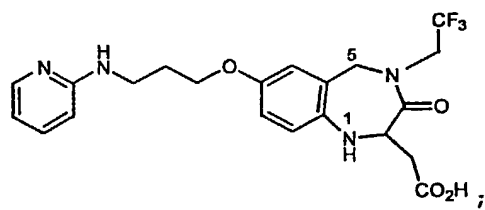


5

I34)

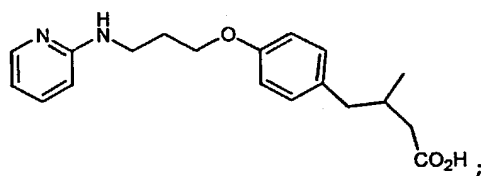


I35)



10

I36)

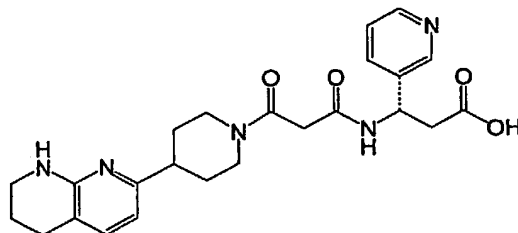


WO 00/38719

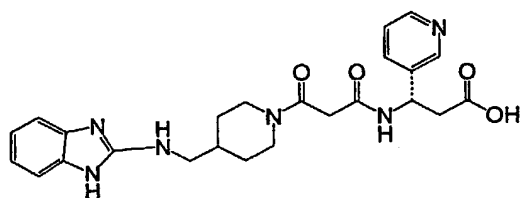
PCT/US99/30700

-56-

I37)

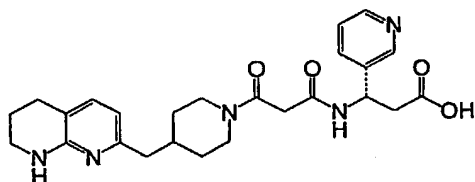


I38)



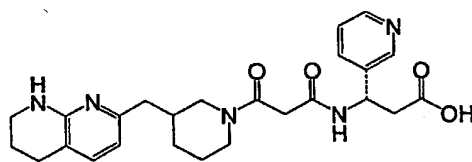
5

I39)

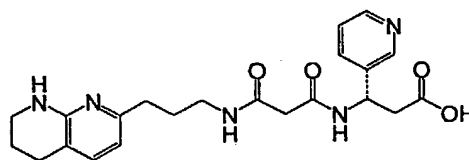


10

I40)



I41)

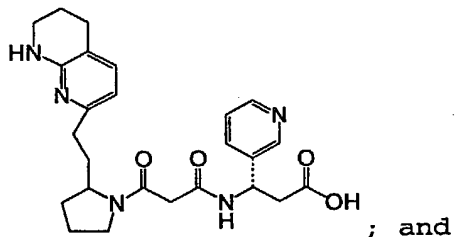


WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

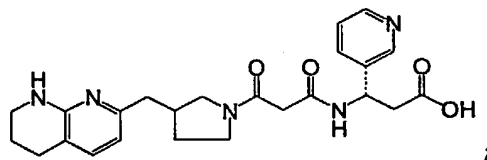
-57-

I42)



5

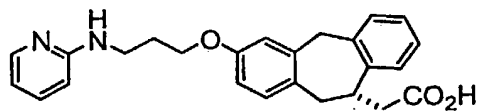
I43)



Still more preferred integrin antagonists include  
but are not limited to

10

I16)



15

(10S)-10,11-dihydro-3-[3-(2-  
pyridinylamino)propoxy]-5H-  
dibenzo[a,d]cycloheptene-10-acetic acid;

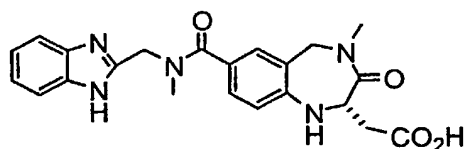
20

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

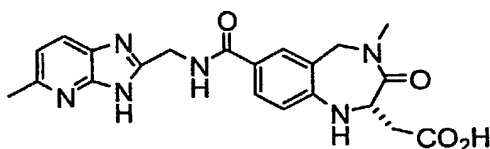
-58-

I17)



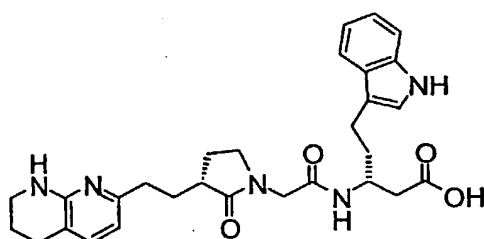
(2S)-7-[[[(1H-benzimidazol-2-ylmethyl)methylamino]carbonyl]-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-4-methyl-3-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-2-acetic acid;

I18)



(2S)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-4-methyl-7-[[[(5-methyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridin-2-yl)methyl]amino]carbonyl]-3-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-2-acetic acid;

I19)



(bR)-b-[[[(3R)-2-oxo-3-[2-(1,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-2-yl)ethyl]-1-pyrrolidinyl]acetyl]amino]-1H-indole-3-pentanoic acid;

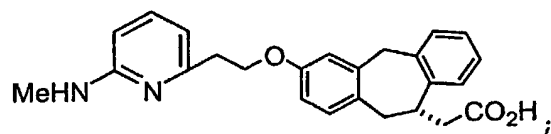


WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

-59-

I23)



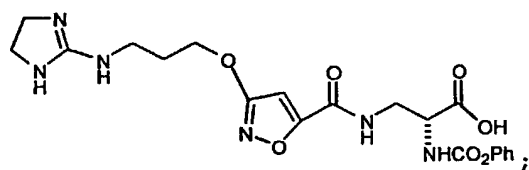
5

I24) Vitaxin antibody(Ixsys);

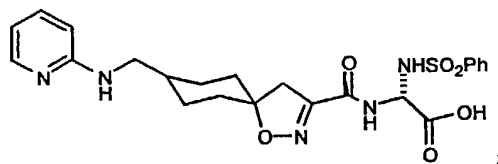
I25) Merck KGaA EMD-121974, cyclo[RGDf-N(Me)V-];

10

I27)



I34)



15

Connective tissue, extracellular matrix constituents and basement membranes are required

components of all mammals. These components are the biological materials that provide rigidity, differentiation, attachments and, in some cases, elasticity to biological systems including human beings and other mammals. Connective tissues components include, for example, collagen, elastin, proteoglycans, fibronectin and laminin. These biochemicals makeup, or are components of structures, such as skin, bone, teeth, tendon, cartilage, basement membrane, blood vessels, cornea and vitreous humor.

Under normal conditions, connective tissue turnover and/or repair processes are controlled and in equilibrium. The loss of this balance for whatever reason leads to a number of disease states. Inhibition of the enzymes responsible loss of equilibrium provides a control mechanism for this tissue decomposition and, therefore, a treatment for these diseases.

Degradation of connective tissue or connective tissue components is carried out by the action of proteinase enzymes released from resident tissue cells and/or invading inflammatory or tumor cells. A major class of enzymes involved in this function are the zinc metalloproteinases (metalloproteases).

The metalloprotease enzymes are divided into classes with some members having several different names in common use. Examples are: collagenase I (MMP-1, fibroblast collagenase; EC 3.4.24.3); collagenase II (MMP-8, neutrophil collagenase; EC 3.4.24.34), collagenase III (MMP-13), stromelysin 1 (MMP-3; EC 3.4.24.17), stromelysin 2 (MMP-10; EC 3.4.24.22), proteoglycanase, matrilysin (MMP-7), gelatinase A

(MMP-2, 72kDa gelatinase, basement membrane collagenase; EC 3.4.24.24), gelatinase B (MMP-9, 92kDa gelatinase; EC 3.4.24.35), stromelysin 3 (MMP-11), metalloelastase (MMP-12, HME, human macrophage elastase) and membrane  
5 MMP (MMP-14). MMP is an abbreviation or acronym representing the term Matrix Metalloprotease with the attached numerals providing differentiation between specific members of the MMP group.

The uncontrolled breakdown of connective tissue by  
10 metalloproteases is a feature of many pathological conditions. Examples include rheumatoid arthritis, osteoarthritis, septic arthritis; corneal, epidermal or gastric ulceration; tumor metastasis, invasion or angiogenesis; periodontal disease; proteinuria;  
15 Alzheimer's Disease; coronary thrombosis and bone disease. Defective injury repair processes also occur. This can produce improper wound healing leading to weak repairs, adhesions and scarring. These latter defects can lead to disfigurement and/or permanent disabilities  
20 as with post-surgical adhesions.

Matrix metalloproteases are also involved in the biosynthesis of tumor necrosis factor (TNF) and inhibition of the production or action of TNF and related compounds is an important clinical disease  
25 treatment mechanism. TNF- $\alpha$ , for example, is a cytokine that at present is thought to be produced initially as a 28 kD cell-associated molecule. It is released as an active, 17 kD form that can mediate a large integer of deleterious effects *in vitro* and *in vivo*. For example,  
30 TNF can cause and/or contribute to the effects of inflammation, rheumatoid arthritis, autoimmune disease,

multiple sclerosis, graft rejection, fibrotic disease, cancer, infectious diseases, malaria, mycobacterial infection, meningitis, fever, psoriasis, cardiovascular/pulmonary effects such as post-ischemic  
5 reperfusion injury, congestive heart failure, hemorrhage, coagulation, hyperoxic alveolar injury, radiation damage and acute phase responses like those seen with infections and sepsis and during shock such as septic shock and hemodynamic shock. Chronic release of  
10 active TNF can cause cachexia and anorexia. TNF can be lethal.

TNF- $\alpha$  convertase is a metalloproteinase involved in the formation of active TNF- $\alpha$ . Inhibition of TNF- $\alpha$  convertase inhibits production of active TNF- $\alpha$ .  
15 Compounds that inhibit both MMPs activity have been disclosed in, for example PCT Publication WO 94/24140. Other compounds that inhibit both MMPs activity have also been disclosed in WO 94/02466. Still other compounds that inhibit both MMPs activity have been  
20 disclosed in WO 97/20824.

There remains a need for effective MMP and TNF- $\alpha$  convertase inhibiting agents. Compounds that inhibit MMPs such as collagenase, stromelysin and gelatinase have been shown to inhibit the release of TNF (Gearing  
25 et al. *Nature* 376, 555-557 (1994)). McGeehan et al., *Nature* 376, 558-561 (1994) also reports such findings.

MMPs are involved in other biochemical processes in mammals as well. Included is the control of ovulation, post-partum uterine involution, possibly implantation,  
30 cleavage of APP ( $\beta$ -Amyloid Precursor Protein) to the amyloid plaque and inactivation of  $\alpha_1$ -protease inhibitor

- ( $\alpha_1$ -PI). Inhibition of these metalloproteases permits the control of fertility and the treatment or prevention of Alzheimers Disease. In addition, increasing and maintaining the levels of an endogenous or administered serine protease inhibitor drug or biochemical such as  $\alpha_1$ -PI supports the treatment and prevention of diseases such as emphysema, pulmonary diseases, inflammatory diseases and diseases of aging such as loss of skin or organ stretch and resiliency.
- 10 Inhibition of selected MMPs can also be desirable in other instances. Treatment of cancer and/or inhibition of metastasis and/or inhibition of angiogenesis are examples of approaches to the treatment of diseases wherein the selective inhibition of
- 15 stromelysin (MMP-3), gelatinase (MMP-2), or collagenase III (MMP-13) are the relatively most important enzyme or enzymes to inhibit especially when compared with collagenase I (MMP-1). A drug that does not inhibit collagenase I can have a superior therapeutic profile.
- 20 Inhibitors of metalloproteases are known. Examples include natural biochemicals such as tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinase (TIMP),  $\alpha_2$ -macroglobulin and their analogs or derivatives. These are high molecular weight protein molecules that form inactive complexes with
- 25 metalloproteases. An integer of smaller peptide-like compounds that inhibit metalloproteases have been described. Mercaptoamide peptidyl derivatives have shown ACE inhibition *in vitro* and *in vivo*. Angiotensin converting enzyme (ACE) aids in the production of
- 30 angiotensin II, a potent pressor substance in mammals

and inhibition of this enzyme leads to the lowering of blood pressure.

Thiol group-containing amide or peptidyl amide-based metalloprotease (MMP) inhibitors are known as is shown in, for example, WO 95/12389. Thiol group-containing amide or peptidyl amide-based metalloprotease (MMP) inhibitors are also shown in WO 96/11209. Still further Thiol group-containing amide or peptidyl amide-based metalloprotease (MMP) inhibitors are shown in U.S. Patent No. 4,595,700. Hydroxamate group-containing MMP inhibitors are disclosed in a number of published patent applications that disclose carbon back-boned compounds, such as in WO 95/29892. Other published patents include WO 97/24117. Additionally, EP 0 780 386 further discloses hydroxamate group-containing MMP inhibitors. WO 90/05719 disclose hydroxamates that have a peptidyl back-bones or peptidomimetic back-bones. WO 93/20047 also discloses hydroxamates that have a peptidyl back-bones or peptidomimetic back-bones. Additionally, WO 95/09841 discloses disclose hydroxamates that have peptidyl back-bones or peptidomimetic back-bones. And WO 96/06074 further discloses hydroxamates that have peptidyl back-bones or peptidomimetic back-bones. Schwartz et al., *Progr. Med. Chem.*, 29:271-334(1992) also discloses disclose hydroxamates that have peptidyl back-bones or peptidomimetic back-bones. Furthermore, Rasmussen et al., *Pharmacol. Ther.*, 75(1): 69-75 (1997) discloses hydroxamates that have peptidyl back-bones or peptidomimetic back-bones. Also, Denis et al., *Invest. New Drugs*, 15(3): 175-185 (1997) discloses hydroxamates

that have a peptidyl back-bones or peptidomimetic back-bones as well.

One possible problem associated with known MMP inhibitors is that such compounds often exhibit the same  
5 or similar inhibitory effects against each of the MMP enzymes. For example, the peptidomimetic hydroxamate known as batimastat is reported to exhibit IC<sub>50</sub> values of about 1 to about 20 nanomolar (nM) against each of MMP-1, MMP-2, MMP-3, MMP-7, and MMP-9. Marimastat,  
10 another peptidomimetic hydroxamate was reported to be another broad-spectrum MMP inhibitor with an enzyme inhibitory spectrum very similar to batimastat, except that marimastat exhibited an IC<sub>50</sub> value against MMP-3 of 230 nM. Rasmussen et al., *Pharmacol. Ther.*, 75(1): 69-  
15 75 (1997).

Meta analysis of data from Phase I/II studies using marimastat in patients with advanced, rapidly progressive, treatment-refractory solid tumor cancers (colorectal, pancreatic, ovarian, prostate), indicated a  
20 dose-related reduction in the rise of cancer-specific antigens used as surrogate markers for biological activity. The most common drug-related toxicity of marimastat in those clinical trials was musculoskeletal pain and stiffness, often commencing in the small joints  
25 in the hands, spreading to the arms and shoulder. A short dosing holiday of 1-3 weeks followed by dosage reduction permits treatment to continue. Rasmussen et al., *Pharmacol. Ther.*, 75(1): 69-75 (1997). It is thought that the lack of specificity of inhibitory  
30 effect among the MMPs may be the cause of that effect.



In view of the importance of hydroxamate MMP inhibitor compounds in the treatment of several diseases and the lack of enzyme specificity exhibited by two of the more potent drugs now in clinical trials, it would  
5 be beneficial to use hydroxamates of greater enzyme specificity. This would be particularly the case if the hydroxamate inhibitors exhibited limited inhibition of MMP-1 that is relatively ubiquitous and as yet not associated with any pathological condition, while  
10 exhibiting quite high inhibitory activity against one or more of MMP-2, MMP-9 or MMP-13 that are associated with several pathological conditions.

Non-limiting examples of matrix metalloproteinase  
15 inhibitors that may be used in the present invention are identified in Table No. 2, below.

Table No. 2. Matrix metalloproteinase inhibitors.

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
Biphenyl hydroxamate		WO 97/18188	
	AG-3067 (Agouron Pharm. Inc.)	Winter Conf. Med. Bio-organic Chem. 1997 January, 26-31	
	AG-3340 (Agouron Pharm. Inc.)	WO 97/20824	50 mg/kg treatment of Lewis lung

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

-68-

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
			carcinomas in test animals
	AG-2024 (Agouron Pharm. Inc.)		
	AG-3365 (Agouron Pharm. Inc.)		
3 (S) -N-hydroxy- 4-(4-[4- (imidazol-1- yl)phenoxy]benze nesulfonyl)-2,2- dimethyl- tetrahydro-2H- 1,4-thiazine-3- carboxamide, and derivatives thereof		WO 97/20824. FEBS (1992) 296 (3):263	In female Lewis rats, arthritis model: dose of 25 mg/kg/day gave 97.5% weight loss inhibition
Heteroaryl succinamides derivatives		WO 98/17643	
	AG-3296 (Agouron Pharm. Inc.)		
	AG-		

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

-69-

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
	3287 (Agouron Pharm. Inc.)		
	AG-3293 (Agouron Pharm. Inc.)		
	AG-3294 (Agouron Pharm. Inc.)		
	AG-3067 (Agouron Pharm. Inc.)	Winter Conf Med Bio-organic Chem 1997 January 26-31	
2R,4S)-4-hydroxy-2-isobutyl-5-mercapto-N-[(1S)-2,2-dimethyl-1-methylcarbamoylpropyl]pentanamide		EP 0818443	
N-alkyl, N-phenylsulfonyl-N'-hydroxamic acid derivatives of heteroaryl		WO 98/16520	

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

-70-

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
carboxylic acids			
Novel N-alkyl, N- phenylsulfonyl- N'-hydroxamic acid derivatives of heteroaryl carboxylic acids		WO 98/16514	
Novel N-alkyl, N- phenylsulfonyl- N'-hydroxamic acid derivatives of cycloalkane carboxylic acids		WO 98/16506	
Novel N-alkyl, N- phenylsulfonyl- N'-hydroxamic acid derivatives of anthranilic acid		WO 98/16503	
sulfonamido- hydroxamic acid derivatives		EP 03/98753	
TIMP-3: polynucleotides encoding endogenous (human) peptides		WO 95/09918	

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

-71-

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
(3alpha, 5beta, 6alpha, 7alpha, 8alpha)-4',4'-(hexahydro-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-benzodioxole-5,6-diyl)bis(2,6-piperazinedione) and derivatives thereof		WO 93/23075	
	BE-16627B	WO 91/08222. Int. J. Cancer 1994 58 5 730 - 735	
(2S)-4-(4-(4-chlorophenyl)phenyl)-4-oxo-2-(2-phthalimidoethyl)butanoic acid		WO 96/15096	
	Bay-12-9566	WO 96/15096	10 to 400 mg/day
4-oxo-2-(2-phthalimidoethyl)alkanoic acid derivatives		WO 97/43238	
Novel 4-(4-alkynylphenyl)-4-oxobutanoic		WO 97/43237	

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

-72-

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
acid derivatives			
Substituted 4-biarylbutyric or 5-biarylpentanoic acids and derivatives		WO 96/15096	
Substituted 4-biphenyl-4-hydroxybutyric acid derivatives		WO 98/22436	
2R,S)-HONH-CO-CH(i-Bu)-CO-Ala-Gly-NH <sub>2</sub> ,		J Med Chem 1998 41 3 339 -345	
batimastat; BB-94; Hydroxamic acid based collagenase inhibitors		WO 90/05719	15 to 135 mg/m <sup>2</sup> administered intra-pleurally
Hydroxamic acid based collagenase inhibitors		WO 90/05719	
marimastat BB-2516; Hydroxamic acid derivatives		WO 94/02447	5 to 800 mg daily
alpha-cycloalkyl analogs of marimastat		Bio-organic Med Chem Lett 1998 8 11 1359 -	

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

-73-

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
		1364	
	GI-245402 (BB-2983)		
Hydroxamic acid derivatives		WO 94/21625	
Succinyl hydroxamic acid, N-formyl-N- hydroxy amino carboxylic acid and succinic acid amide derivatives		WO 95/32944	
hydroxamic acid, N-formyl-N- hydroxyamino and carboxylic acid derivatives,		WO 97/19053	
pseudopeptide hydroxamic and carboxylic acid derivatives from the corresponding lactone and alpha-amino acid		WO 97/19050	
Succinic acid amide derivatives		WO 97/03966. GB 95/00111. GB 95/00121.	
Hydroxamic acid		WO 97/02239	

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

-74-

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
derivatives			
Succinamidyl (alpha substituted) hydroxamic acid derivatives		WO 96/33165	
(2S,3R)-3-[2,2- dimethyl-1S- (thiazol-2- ylcarbamoyl)pro- pylcarbamoyl]-5- methyl-2-(prop- 2-enyl)hexano- hydroxamic acid and derivatives thereof		WO 96/25156	
Hydroxamic or carboxylic acid derivatives		WO 96/16931	
hydroxamic and carboxylic acids		WO 96/06074	
2-[(1S)-1-((1R)- 2-[[1,1'- biphenyl]-4- ylmethylthio]-1- [(1S)-2,2- dimethyl-1- (methylcarbamoyl )propylcarbamoyl ]ethylcarbamoyl)		WO 98/23588	



WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

-75-

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
-4-(1,3-dioxo-1,3-dihydroisoindol-2-yl)butylthio]-acetate, and derivatives thereof			
Hydroxamic acid derivatives as inhibitors of cytokine production		WO 95/09841	
Hydroxamic acid derivatives		WO 94/24140	
Aromatic or heteroaryl substituted hydroxamic or carboxylic acid derivatives		WO 95/19956	
Hydroxamic acid derivatives		WO 95/19957	Doses are preferably 1 to 100 mg/kg.
Hydroxamic acid and carboxylic acid derivatives		WO 95/19961	Doses are preferably 1 to 100 mg/kg.
Butanediamide, N1-	BB-1433		At 50 mg/kg bid. p.o.

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

-76-

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
[1(cyclohexyl-methyl)-2-(methylamino)-2-oxoethyl]-N4,3-dihydroxy-2-(2-methylpropyl)-, [2R[N1(S*),2R*,3S*]]-			inhibited bone mineral density loss
tetracycline analogs and D-penicillamine		EP 733369	D-penicillamine reduced allergic encephalitis symptom scores in a dose dependent manner at 27, 125 and 375 mug with complete inhibition
	CDP-845	Biochem Pharmacol 1990 39 12 2041-2049	
succinamide derivatives		WO 95/04033	oral bioavailability by

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

-77-

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
			murine pleural cavity assay in the presence of gelatinase: Between 73% and 100% inhibition was displayed at 10 mg/kg for six of the compounds. The seventh displayed 100% inhibition at 80 mg/kg.
Peptidyl derivatives		WO 94/25435. WO 94/25434	
Mercaptoalkyl- peptidyl compounds having an imidazole substituent		WO 97/19075	
mercaptoalkyl-		WO 97/38007.	

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

-78-

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
peptide derivatives		WO 95/12389. WO 96/11209.	
Mercaptoalkyl- amide derivatives		WO 97/37974	
arylsulfonyl- hydrazine derivatives		WO 97/37973. WO 95/12389	
N-acetylthio- lacetyl-N-(3- phthalimidopropy l)-L-leucyl-L- phenylalanine N- methyleamide		WO 96/35714	
2-acetylsulfany- 1-5-phthalimido- pentanoyl-L- leucineN-(2- phenylethyl)- amide		WO 96/35712	dosages of about 0.5 mg to 3.5 g per day for the treatment of inflam- mation
5-phthalimido- pentanoyl-L- leucyl-L- phenylalanineN- methyleamide		WO 96/35711	
peptidyl derivatives		WO 98/06696	
4-[4-		WO 98/05635	

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

-79-

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
(methoxycarbonyl methoxy)-3,5-dimethylphenyl]-2-methyl-1(2H)-phthalazinone, and hydroxamic and carboxylic acid derivatives			
thio-substituted peptides		WO 97/12902	
Mercaptoamides		WO 97/12861	
Peptidyl derivatives having SH or acylo groups which are amides, primary amides or thioamides		WO 96/35687	
	D-5410 (Chiro-science Group plc)		
		WO 95/13289	
	CH-104, (Chiro-science Group plc)		
	D-2163 (Chiro		

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

-80-

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
	Science Ltd.)		
	D-1927 (Chiro Science Ltd.)		
	Dermastat (Colla- Genex Phar- maceu- tical Inc.)		
	Metastat (Colla- Genex)		
	Osteostat (Colla- Genex Phar- maceu- tical Inc.)		
	doxy- cycline; Roche; Periostat		Gingival crevicular fluid collagenase is reported to be inhibited

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

-81-

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
			at concentra- tions of 5- 10 microg /ml or 15- 30 microM
2S, 5R, 6S-3- aza-4-oxo-10- oxa-5-isobutyl- 2-(N- methylcarbox- amido)- [10]paracyclopha ne-6-N- hydroxycarboxami de		WO 97/18207	
hydroxamic acid and amino- carboxylate compounds		WO 96/33176	
N-hydroxamic derivatives of succinamide		WO 96/33166	
Macrocyclic amino carboxylates		J Med Chem 1998 41 11 1749-1751	
	SE-205 (Du Pont Merck Pharm Co.)	Bio-organic Med Chem Lett 1998 8 7 837-842.	

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

-82-

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
		J Med Chem 1998 41 11 1745 -1748	
macrocyclic matrix metalloprotease- 8 inhibitors			
Hydroxamic acid and carboxylic acid derivatives		WO 95/22966	
succinamid derivatives		US 5256657	
mercaptosulfide derivatives		WO 95/09833	
sulfoximine and sulfodiimine derivatised peptides		WO 95/09620	
water soluble MMP inhibitors		WO 96/33968	
hydantoin derivatives		EP 06/40594	
Piperazine derivatives		WO 98/27069	
	GI-155704A	J Med Chem 1994 37 5 674. Bioorganic Med Chem Lett 1996 6	



WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

-83-

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
		16 1905 - 1910	
Cyclic imide derivatives.		EP 05/20573	
3-(mercapto- methyl) hexa- hydro-2,5- pyrazinedione derivatives		WO 97/48685	
beta- mercaptoketone and beta- mercaptoalcohol derivatives		WO 96/40738	
	ilomastat MPI; GM- 6001; Galardin	US 5114953. Cancer Res 1994 54 17 4715-4718	eye drops containing ilomastat (800 microg/ml)
Cyclic and heterocyclic N- substituted alpha- iminohydroxamic and carboxylic acids		WO 97/18194	
Aminomethyl- phosphonic and aminomethyl- phosphinic acids		EP 703239	

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

-84-

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
derivatives			
3-Mercapto-acetylamino-1,5-substituted-2-oxo-azepan derivatives		WO 98/12211	
2-substituted indane-2-mercaptoacetyl-amide tricyclic derivatives		WO 94/04531	
	Ro-2756 (Roche Holding AG)		
	Ro-26-4325 (Roche Holding AG)		
	Ro-26-5726 (Roche Holding AG)		
	Ro-26-6307 (Roche Holding AG)		
	Ro-31-9790 (Roche Holding AG)	J Am Soc Nephrol 1995 6 3 904.	mono-arthritis in rat: 100

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

-85-

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
	AG)	Inflamm Res 1995 44 8 345 -349	mg/kg/day
substituted and unsubstituted hydroxamates (specifically N- [D,L-2-isobutyl- 3-(N'-hydroxy- carbonyl-amido)- propanoyl]trypto phanmethyleamide)		WO 92/09556	
GM6001, N-(2(R)- 2 - (hydroxyaminocar bonylmethyl)-4- methylpentanoyl) -L-tryptophan methyleamide.		WO 95/24921	
Oligonucleotide (c-jun)			
Sulfated polysaccharides		WO 98/11141	
	KB-R7785; KB-R8301; KB-R8845	Life Sci 1997 61 8 795-803	
Fas ligand solubilization inhibitor		WO 97/09066	
gelastatin AB,			

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

-86-

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
KRIBB			
	KT5-12 (Kotobuki Seiyaku Co Ltd.)	Faseb J 1998 12 5 A773 (4482)	
2-(N2-[(2R)-2-(2-hydroxyamino-2-oxoethyl)-5-(4-methoxyphenoxy)pentanoyl]-L-phenylalanylamin o)ethanesulfonam ide, and carboxylic acid derivatives thereof		GB 23/18789	
Chromone derivatives		EP 758649	2- Pyrolylthio -chromone in a murine melanoma model produced 37% inhibition at 100 mg/kg
Esculetin derivatives,		EP 719770	

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

-87-

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
substituted and unsubstituted hydroxyureas and reverse hydroxamates		WO 92/09563	
Synthetic MMP inhibitors (ex. N-(D,L-2-isobutyl-3-(N'-hydroxycarbonylamido)propanoyl)tryptophan methylamide)		WO 94/22309	
Reverse hydroxamates and hydroxyureas		WO 95/19965	in female mice infected w/murine melanoma - init 80 mg followed by 150 mg/kg/day
N-(mercaptoacyl)-aryl derivatives of leucine and phenylalanine		US 5629343	
N-carboxyalkyl derivatives		WO 95/29689	
Substituted		GB 22/82598	Inflammatio

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

-88-

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
cyclic derivatives			n is stated to be effectively treated by oral administration of 0.01 to 50 mg/kg
Substituted n-carboxyalkyldipeptides		GB 22/72441	
(2S,4R)-2-methyl-4-(phenylamino-carbonylmethyl-aminocarbonyl)-6-(4-propylphenyl)hexanoic acid, and carboxylic acid derivatives		WO 97/11936	
Substituted cyclic derivatives		US 5403952	
Thiol sulfonamide metalloprotease inhibitors		WO 98/03166	
Thiol sulfone metalloprotein-		WO 98/03164	

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

-89-

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
ase inhibitors			
formulations containing vanadium compounds and N- acetylcysteine		WO 97/47296	
	NSC- 683551; COL-3 (National Cancer Institute)		
	BB-3644 (Neures Ltd.)		
Arylsulfonamido- substituted hydroxamic acids	CGS- 27023A; CGS-25966	Int Congr Inflamm Res Assoc 1994 7th Abs 73. EP-00606046	600 mg tid (Ph I - colorectal and melanoma patients); 100 mg/kg in food in osteoarthri tis model rabbits
alpha- Substituted arylsulfonamido hydroxamic acid		WO 97/22587	

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

-90-

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
derivatives			
Arylsulfonamido-substituted hydroxamic acids		US 5455258	active at 30 mg/kg in in vivo assay
Arylsulfonamido-substituted hydroxamic acids		WO 96/00214	
2S,3S)-N-hydroxy-5-methyl-2-[2-(2-methoxyethoxy)ethoxymethyl]-3-(N-[(1S)-1-(N-methylcarbamoyl)-2-phenylethyl]carbamoyl)hexanamide and Hydroxamic acid derivatives		WO 98/14424	
arylsulfonamido-substituted hydroxamic acids		WO 96/40101	in tumor model mice: administered for 7 to 17 days at a dosage of 30 mg/kg twice daily
Aryl (sulfide,		WO 97/49679	



WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

-91-

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
sulfoxide and sulfone) derivatives			
Phenylsulfonamide derivatives		WO 97/45402	
Arylsulfonamido-aminoacid derivative		EP 757037	
AlPDX (Oregon Health Sciences University)			
futoenone analogs		Bio-organic Med Chem Lett 1995 5 15 1637 - 1642	
debromohymeni-aldisine and related compounds		WO 96/40147	preferred 1-30 mg/day
amide derivatives of 5-amino-1,3,4-thiadiazolones		WO 96/40745	
3S-(4-(N-hydroxylamino)-2R-isobutylsuccinyl)amino-1-		WO 94/21612	

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

-92-

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
methoxymethyl- 3,4- dihydrocarbostyr il and deriviatives therof			
Carbostyryl derivatives		JP 8325232	
OPB-3206 (Otsuka Pharmaceutical Co, Ltd.)			
Arylsulfonyl hydroxamic acid derivatives		WO 96/33172	
Cyclic sulfone derivatives		EP 818442	
arylsulfonamido N-hydroxamic acid derivatives of butyric acid		WO 96/27583	
Arylsulfonyl- amino hydroxamic acid derivatives		WO 98/07697	
phosphinate- based derivatives		WO 98/03516	
cyclopentyl- substituted glutaramide derivatives		WO 92/14706	

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

-93-

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
N-hydroxamic acid succinamide derivatives		WO 97/49674	
Thiadiazole amide MMP inhibitors.		WO 97/48688	
(S)-1-[2- [[[(4,5-Dihydro- 5-thioxo-1,3,4- thiadiazol-2- yl)amino]- carbonyl]amino]- 1-oxo-3- (pentafluoro- phenyl)propyl]- 4-(2-pyridinyl)- piperazine		WO 97/40031	
hydroxamic acid derivatives of pyrrolidone-3- acetamide.		WO 97/32846	
alpha- arylsulfonamido- N-hydroxamic acid derivatives		WO 98/17645	
beta- Sulfonylhydrox- amic acids		WO 98/13340	
Hydroxamic acid derivatives		US 5712300	

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
	PNU-99533 (Pharmacia & UpJohn Inc.)		
	PNU-143677 (Pharmacia & UpJohn Inc.)		
	POL-641 (Poli- farma)		
Peptidomimetic inhibitors		WO 96/20,18. WO 96/29313. WO 98/08814. WO 98/08815. WO 98/08850. WO 98/08822. WO 98/08823. WO 98/08825. WO 98/08827.	
2R)-N- hydroxycarboxami demethyldecanoic acid amide of 1N- (carbomethoxy- methyl)	(-)-caprol- actam- (3S)-amine	WO 96/29313	rheumatoid arthritis: female subject - 50 mg po for 2 yrs; male subject - 70 mg po daily for 5

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

-95-

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
			yrs; corneal ulcer: male subject 0 10 mg in saline soln for 2 months, 2 times/day
3-(N-[(N-Hydroxyaminocarbonyl)methyl]-N-isobutylaminocarbonyl)-2-(R)-isobutylpropanoyl-L-phenylalanine amide		WO 96/20918	
N-hydroxy-phosphinic acid amides		WO 98/08853	
N'-arylsulfonyl derivatives of spirocyclic-N-hydroxycarbox-amides		WO 98/08850	
N'-arylsulfonyl derivatives of thiazepinone and		WO 98/08827	

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

-96-

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
azepinone-N-hydroxycarbox-amides			
Substituted piperazine derivatives		WO 98/08825	
N'-arylsulfonyl derivatives of pyrimidine, thiazepine and diazepine-N-hydroxycarbox-amides		WO 98/08823	
Substituted pyrrolidine derivatives		WO 98/08815	
Substituted heterocycles		WO 98/08814	
Substituted 1,3-diheterocyclic derivatives		WO 09/08822	
substituted 5-amino-1,2,4-thiadiazole-2-thiones		WO 98/25949	
Hydroxamic acid derivatives which inhibit TNF production.		WO 97/24117	
6-methoxy-		WO 97/37658	

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

-97-

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-norharman-1-carboxylic acid			
	RS-130830	Arthritis Rheum 1997 40 9 SUPPL. S128	
Aralkyl MMP inhibitors (ex. N-(2R-carboxymethyl-5-(biphen-4-yl)pentanoyl)-L-t-butylglycine-N'-(pyridin-4-yl)carboxamide)		WO 96/16027	
	Ro-32-3555 (Roche Holding AG)		
	Ro-32-1278 (Roche Holding AG)		
	Ro-32-1541 (Roche Holding AG)		
	Ro-31-3790		Arthritic

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

-98-

Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
	(Roche Holding AG)		model rats: Protection of cartilage degradation following oral administration; ED50 = 10 mg/kg po
(3R,11S)-N-hydroxy-5-methyl-3-(10-oxo-1,9-diazatricyclo-(11.6.1.0 <sup>14</sup> ,19)e icos-13(20),14(19),15,17-tetraen-11-ylcarbamoyl)hexanamide and derivatives thereof		WO 95/04735	
Bridged indoles (Roche Holding AG)		WO 96/23791	
substituted phenylsulfonyl acetamide, propionamide and		EP 780386	



Compound	Trade Name	Reference	Dosage
carboxamide compounds			
5-(4'-biphenyl)- 5-[N-(4- nitrophenyl) piperazinyl] barbituric acid		WO 97/23465	
Malonic acid based matrix metalloproteinase inhibitors		EP 716086	
phenyl carboxamide derivatives		WO 95/12603	
Malonic acid based mmp inhibitors (specifically 2- (4-acetylamino- benzoyl)-4- methylpentanoic acid)		EP 716086	
Hydroxyl amine derivatives	Ro-31- 4724; Ro- 31-7467;	EP 236872	

The following individual patent references listed  
in Table No. 3 below, hereby individually incorporated  
5 by reference, describe various MMP inhibitors suitable

for use in the present invention described herein, and processes for their manufacture.

Table No. 3. MMP inhibitors

5

EP 189784	US 4609667	WO 98/25949	WO 98/25580
JP 10130257	WO 98/17655	WO 98/17645	US 5760027
US 5756545	WO 98/22436	WO 98/16514	WO 98/16506
WO 98/13340	WO 98/16520	WO 98/16503	WO 98/12211
WO 98/11908	WO 98/15525	WO 98/14424	WO 98/09958
WO 98/09957	GB 23/18789	WO 98/09940	WO 98/09934
JP 10045699	WO 98/08853	WO 98/06711	WO 98/05635
WO 98/07742	WO 98/07697	WO 98/03516	WO 98/03166
WO 98/03164	GB 23/17182	WO 98/05353	WO 98/04572
WO 98/04287	WO 98/02578	WO 97/48688	WO 97/48685
WO 97/49679	WO 97/47599	WO 97/43247	WO 97/43240
WO 97/43238	EP 818443	EP 818442	WO 97/45402
WO 97/40031	WO 97/44315	WO 97/38705	US 5679700
WO 97/43245	WO 97/43239	WO 97/43237	JP 09227539
WO 97/42168	US 5686419	WO 97/37974	WO 97/36580
WO 97/25981	WO 97/24117	US 5646316	WO 97/23459
WO 97/22587	EP 780386	DE 19548624	WO 97/19068
WO 97/19075	WO 97/19050	WO 97/18188	WO 97/18194
WO 97/18183	WO 97/17088	DE 19542189	WO 97/15553
WO 97/12902	WO 97/12861	WO 97/11936	WO 97/11693
WO 97/09066	JP 09025293	EP 75/8649	WO 97/03966
WO 97/03783	EP 75/7984	WO 97/02239	WO 96/40745
WO 96/40738	WO 96/40737	JP 08/311096	WO 96/40204
WO 96/40147	WO 96/38434	WO 96/35714	WO 96/35712
WO 96/35711	WO 96/35687	EP 74,3,070	WO 96/33968

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

-101-

WO 96/33165	WO 96/33176	WO 96/33172	WO 96/33166
WO 96/33161	GB 23/00190	WO 96/29313	EP 73/6302
WO 96/29307	EP 733369	WO 96/26223	WO 96/27583
WO 96/25156	GB 22/98423	WO 96/23791	WO 96/23505
GB 22/97324	DE 19501032	WO 96/20918	US 5532265
EP 719770	WO 96/17838	WO 96/16931	WO 96/16648
WO 96/16027	EP 716086	WO 96/15096	JP 08104628
WO 96/13523	JP 08081443	WO 96/11209	EP 703239
WO 96/06074	WO 95/35276	WO 96/00214	WO 95/33731
WO 95/33709	WO 95/32944	WO 95/29892	WO 95/29689
CA 21/16924	WO 95/24921	WO 95/24199	WO 95/23790
WO 95/22966	GB 22/87023	WO 95/19965	WO 95/19961
WO 95/19956	WO 95/19957	WO 95/13,289	WO 95/13380
WO 95/12603	WO 95/09918	WO 95/09841	WO 95/09833
WO 95/09620	WO 95/08327	GB 22/82598	WO 95/07695
WO 95/05478	WO 95/04735	WO 95/04033	WO 95/02603
WO 95/02045	EP 626378	WO 94/25435	WO 94/25434
WO 94/21612	WO 94/24140	WO 94/24140	EP 622079
WO 94/22309	JP 06256209	WO 94/21625	FR 27/03053
EP 606046	WO 94/12169	WO 94/11395	GB 22/72441
WO 94/07481	WO 94/04190	WO 94/00119	GB 22/68934
WO 94/02446	EP 575844	WO 93/24475	WO 93/24449
US 5270326	US 5256657	WO 93/20047	WO 93/18794
WO 93/14199	WO 93/14096	WO 93/13741	WO 93/09090
EP 53/2465	EP 532156	WO 93/00427	WO 92/21360
WO 92/09563	WO 92/09556	EP 48/9579	EP 489577
US 5114953	EP 45/5818	US 5010062	AU 90/53158
WO 97/19075	US 7488460	US 7494796	US 7317407
EP 277428	EP 23/2027	WO 96/15096	WO 97/20824
US 5837696			

The Marimastat used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in WO 94/02,447.

5       The Bay-12-9566 used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in WO 96/15,096.

10       The AG-3340 used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in WO 97/20,824.

The Metastat used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 5,837,696.

15       The D-2163 used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in WO 97/19,075.

20       More preferred zinc matrix metalloproteinase inhibitors include those described in the individual U.S. Patent applications, PCT publications and U.S. Patents listed below in Table No. 4, and are hereby individually incorporated by reference.

Table No. 4.   More preferred zinc matrix  
                  metalloproteinase inhibitors

U.S. Patent Application Serial Number 97/12,873
U.S. Patent Application Serial Number 97/12,874
U.S. Patent Application Serial Number 98/04,299
U.S. Patent Application Serial Number 98/04,273
U.S. Patent Application Serial Number 98/04,297
U.S. Patent Application Serial Number 98/04,300
U.S. Patent Application Serial Number 60/119,181

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

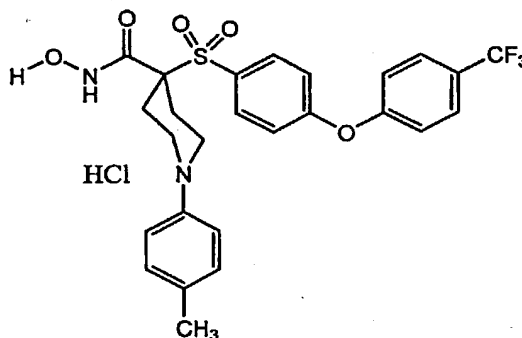
-103-

WO 94/02447
WO 96/15096
WO 97/20824
WO 97/19075
US 5837696

Even more preferred zinc matrix metalloproteinase inhibitors that may be used in the present invention include:

5

M1)



10

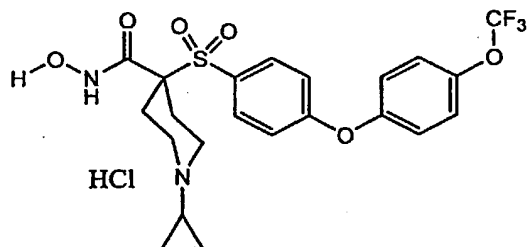
N-hydroxy-1-(4-methylphenyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

-104-

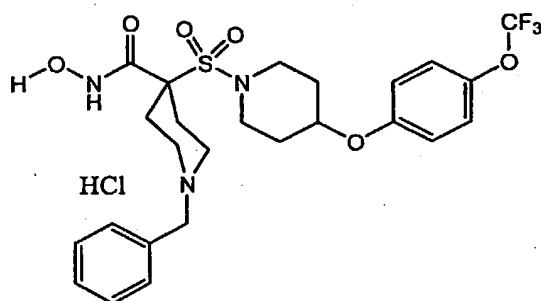
M2)



5

1-cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

M3)



10

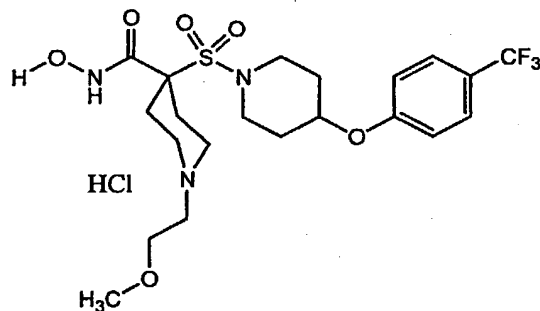
N-hydroxy-1-(phenylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

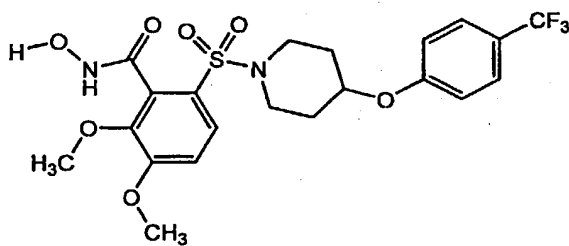
-105-

M4)



5 N-hydroxy-1-(4-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride;

M5)



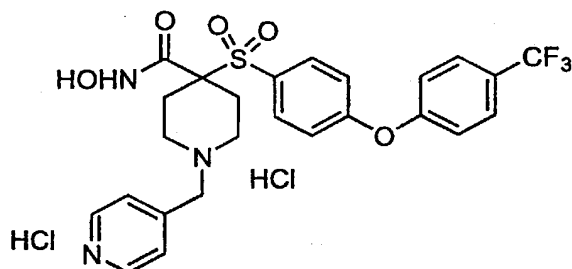
10 N-hydroxy-2,3-dimethoxy-6-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]benzamide;

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

-106-

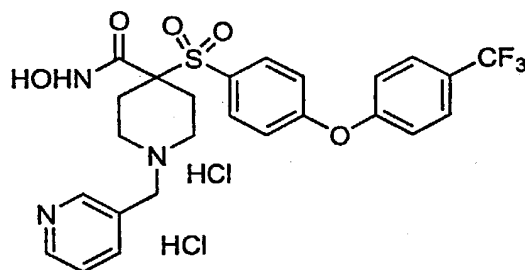
M6)



N-hydroxy-1-(4-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride;

5

M7)



N-hydroxy-1-(3-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride;

10

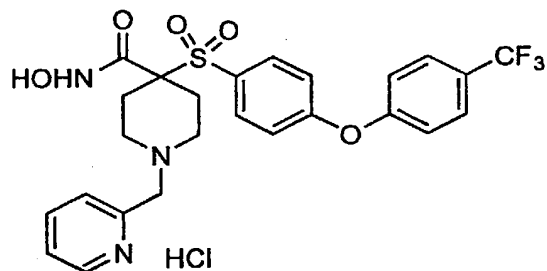


WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

-107-

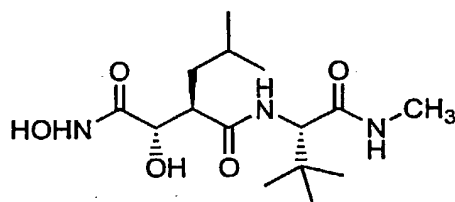
M8)



5

N-hydroxy-1-(2-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

M9)



10

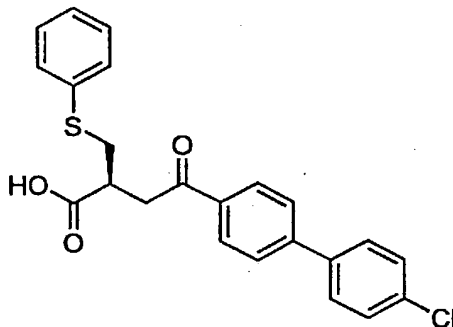
British Biotech BB-2516 (Marimastat), N4-[2,2-dimethyl-1-[(methylamino)carbonyl]propyl]-N1,2-dihydroxy-3-(2-methylpropyl)-, [2S-[N4(R\*),2R\*,3S\*]]-;

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

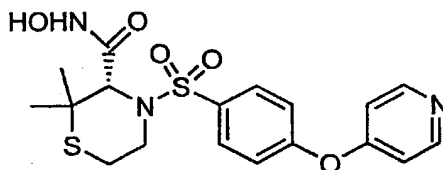
-108-

M10)



Bayer Ag Bay-12-9566, 4-[(4'-chloro[1,1'-  
iphenyl]- 4-yl)oxy]-2-  
[(phenylthio)methyl]butanoic acid;

M11)



Agouron Pharmaceuticals AG-3340, N-hydroxy-2,2  
dimethyl- 4-[[4-(4-pyridinyloxy)phenyl]-  
sulfonyl]- 3-thiomorpholinecarboxamide;

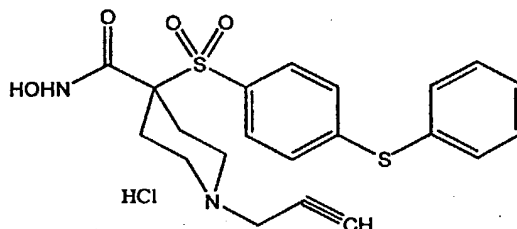
M12) CollaGenex Pharmaceuticals CMT-3 (Metastat),  
 6- demethyl-6-deoxy-4-  
 dedimethylaminotetracycline;

5

M13) Chiroscience D-2163, 2- [1S- ([ (2R,S)-  
 acetylmercapto- 5- phthalimido]pentanoyl- L-  
 leucyl)amino- 3- methylbutyl]imidazole;

10

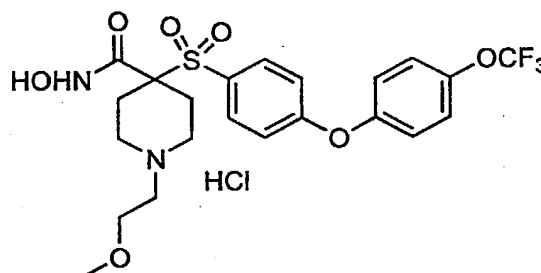
M14)



N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(phenylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-  
 1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide  
 monohydrochloride;

15

M15)



N-hydroxy-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-[[4-[4-  
 (trifluoromethoxy) phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-  
 piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

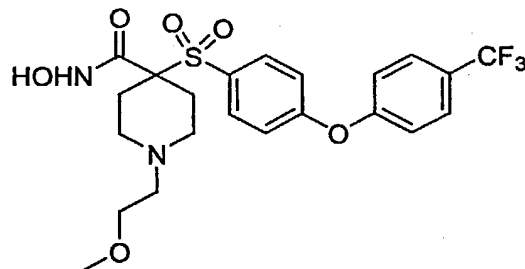
20

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

-110-

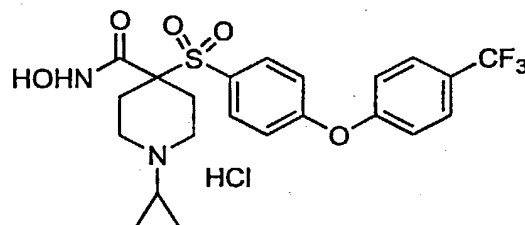
M16)



5

N-hydroxy-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide;

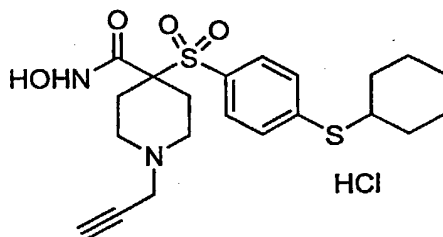
M17)



10

1-cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-

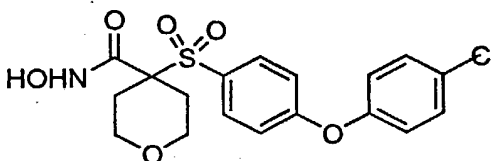
M18)



5

4-[[4-(cyclohexylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

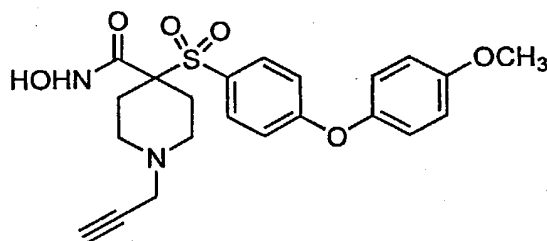
M19)



10

4-[[4-(4-chlorophenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide;

M20)



15

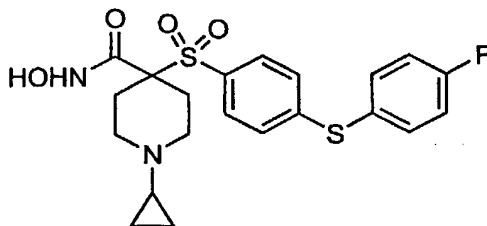
N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(4-methoxyphenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide;

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

-112-

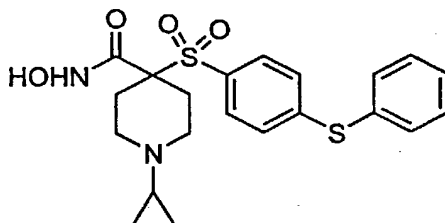
M21)



1-cyclopropyl-4-[[4-[(4-  
fluorophenyl)thio]phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-  
4-piperidinecarboxamide;

5

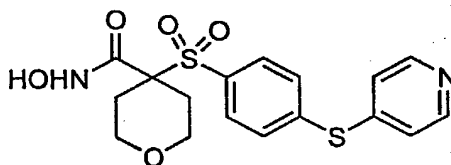
M22)



1-cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-  
(phenylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-  
piperidinecarboxamide;

10

M23)



tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(4-  
pyridinylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-  
carboxamide;

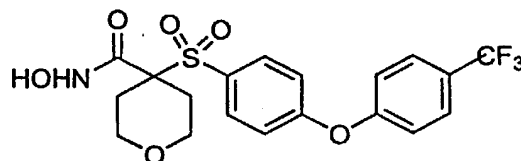
15

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

-113-

M24)

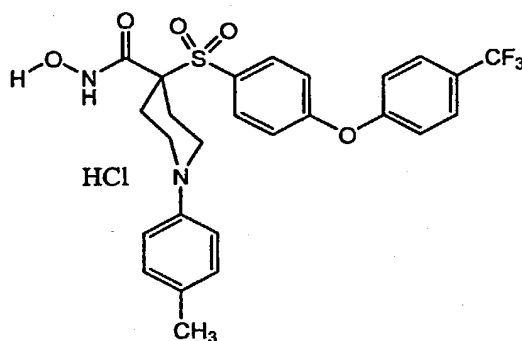


tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide.

5

Still more preferred MMP inhibitors include:

M1)



10

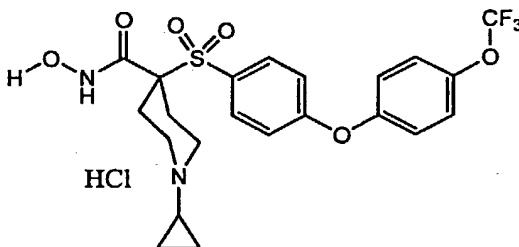
N-hydroxy-1-(4-methylphenyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

-114-

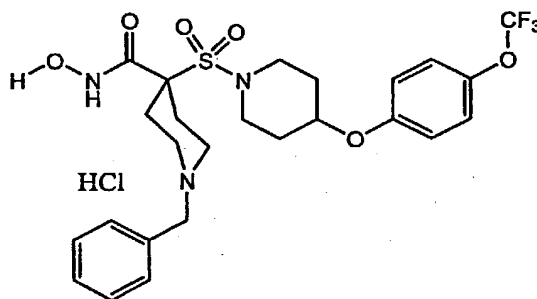
M2)



5

1-cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

M3)



10

N-hydroxy-1-(phenylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

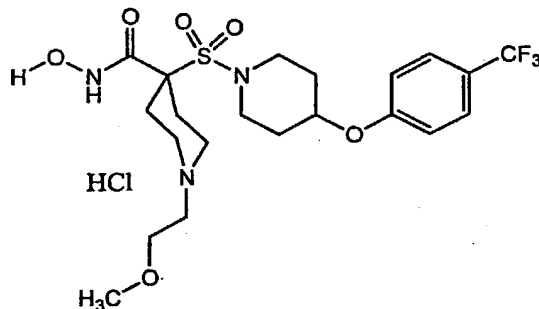


WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

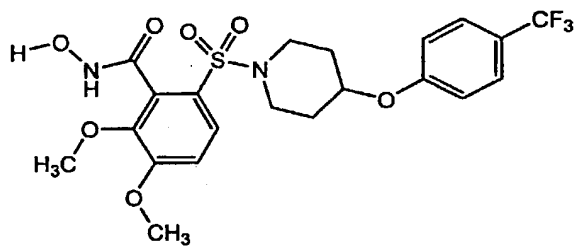
-115-

M4)



N-hydroxy-1-(4-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride;

M5)



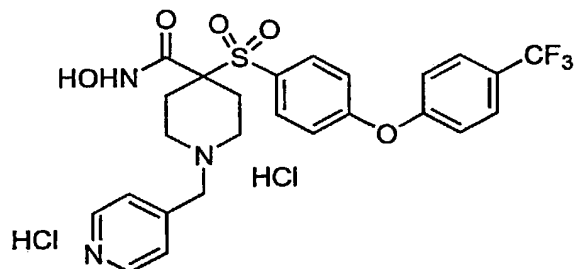
N-hydroxy-2,3-dimethoxy-6-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]benzamide;

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

-116-

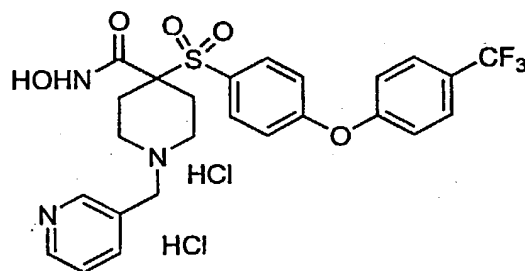
M6)



5

N-hydroxy-1-(4-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride;

M7)



10

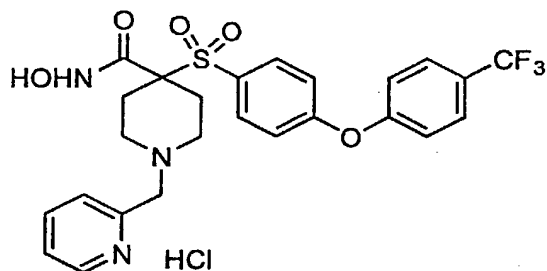
N-hydroxy-1-(3-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride;

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

-117-

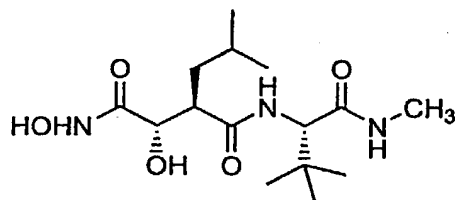
M8)



5

N-hydroxy-1-(2-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride;

M9)



10

British Biotech BB-2516 (Marimastat), N4-[2,2-dimethyl-1-[(methylamino)carbonyl]propyl]-N1,2-dihydroxy-3-(2-methylpropyl)-, [2S-[N4(R\*), 2R\*, 3S\*]]-;

M13) Chiroscience D-2163, 2- [1S- ((2R,S)-  
20 acetylmercapto- 5- phthalimidolpentanoyl- L-  
leucyl)amino- 3- methylbutyl]imidazole.

The phrase "antineoplastic agents" includes agents that exert antineoplastic effects, i.e., prevent the development, maturation, or spread of neoplastic cells, directly on the tumor cell, e.g., by cytostatic or cytocidal effects, and not indirectly through mechanisms such as biological response modification. There are large numbers of antineoplastic agents available in commercial use, in clinical evaluation and in pre-clinical development, which could be included in the present invention for treatment of neoplasia by combination drug chemotherapy. For convenience of discussion, antineoplastic agents are classified into the following classes, subtypes and species:

- 15 ACE inhibitors,
- alkylating agents,
- angiogenesis inhibitors,
- angiostatin,
- anthracyclines/DNA intercalators,
- 20 anti-cancer antibiotics or antibiotic-type agents,
- antimetabolites,
- antimetastatic compounds,
- asparaginases,
- bisphosphonates,
- 25 cGMP phosphodiesterase inhibitors,
- calcium carbonate,
- cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitors
- DHA derivatives,
- DNA topoisomerase,

30

- endostatin,  
epipodophylotoxins,  
genistein,  
hormonal anticancer agents,  
5 hydrophilic bile acids (URSO),  
immunomodulators or immunological agents,  
integrin antagonists  
interferon antagonists or agents,  
MMP inhibitors,  
10 miscellaneous antineoplastic agents,  
monoclonal antibodies,  
nitrosoureas,  
NSAIDs,  
ornithine decarboxylase inhibitors,  
15 pBATTs,  
radio/chemo sensitizers/protectors,  
retinoids  
selective inhibitors of proliferation and migration  
of endothelial cells,  
20 selenium,  
stromelysin inhibitors,  
taxanes,  
vaccines, and  
vinca alkaloids.
- 25 The major categories that some preferred  
antineoplastic agents fall into include antimetabolite  
agents, alkylating agents, antibiotic-type agents,  
hormonal anticancer agents, immunological agents,  
interferon-type agents, and a category of miscellaneous  
30 antineoplastic agents. Some antineoplastic agents operate  
through multiple or unknown mechanisms and can thus be  
classified into more than one category.

- A first family of antineoplastic agents which may be used in combination with the present invention consists of antimetabolite-type antineoplastic agents. Antimetabolites are typically reversible or
- 5 irreversible enzyme inhibitors, or compounds that otherwise interfere with the replication, translation or transcription of nucleic acids. Suitable antimetabolite antineoplastic agents that may be used in the present invention include, but are not limited
- 10 to acanthifolic acid, aminothiadiaazole, anastrozole, bicalutamide, brequinar sodium, capecitabine, carmofur, Ciba-Geigy CGP-30694, cladribine, cyclopentyl cytosine, cytarabine phosphate stearate, cytarabine conjugates, cytarabine ocfosfate, Lilly DATHF, Merrel Dow DDFC,
- 15 dezaguanine, dideoxycytidine, dideoxyguanosine, didox, Yoshitomi DMDC, doxifluridine, Wellcome EHNA, Merck & Co. EX-015, fazarabine, finasteride, floxuridine, fludarabine phosphate, N-(2'-furanidyl)-5-fluorouracil, Daiichi Seiyaku FO-152, fluorouracil (5-FU), 5-FU-
- 20 fibrinogen, isopropyl pyrrolizine, Lilly LY-188011, Lilly LY-264618, methobenzaprim, methotrexate, Wellcome MZPES, nafarelin, norspermidine, nolvadex, NCI NSC-127716, NCI NSC-264880, NCI NSC-39661, NCI NSC-612567, Warner-Lambert PALA, pentostatin, piritrexim,
- 25 plicamycin, Asahi Chemical PL-AC, stearate; Takeda TAC-788, thioguanine, tiazofurin, Erbamont TIF, trimetrexate, tyrosine kinase inhibitors, tyrosine protein kinase inhibitors, Taiho UFT, toremifene, and uricytin.
- 30 Preferred antimetabolite agents that may be used in the present invention include, but are not limited to, those identified in Table No. 5, below.

Table No. 5. Antimetabolite agents

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
1,3-Benzenediacetonitrile, alpha, alpha, alpha', alpha'-tetramethyl-5-(1H-1,2,4-triazol-1-ylmethyl)-	anastrozole ; ARIMIDEX®	Zeneca	EP 296749	1-mg/day
Propanamide, N-[4-cyano-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-3-[(4-fluorophenyl)sulfonyl]-2-hydroxy-2-methyl-, (+/-)-	bicalutamide; CASODEX®	Zeneca	EP 100172	50 mg once daily
	capecitabine	Roche	US 5472949	
Adenosine, 2-chloro-2'-deoxy-; 2-chloro-2'-deoxy-(beta)-D-adenosine)	cladribine; 2-CdA; LEUSTAT; LEUSTA-TIN®; LEUSTA-TIN® injection; LEUSTATINE® ; RWJ-26251;	Johnson & Johnson	EP 173059	0.09 mg/kg/day for 7 days.
2(1H)-Pyrimidinone, 4-amino-1-[5-O-[hydroxy(octadecyloxy)phosphinyl]-beta-D-arabinofuranosyl]-, monosodium	cytarabine ocfosfate; ara CMP stearyl ester; C-18-PCA; cytarabine phosphate stearate; Starasid;	Yamasa Corp	EP 239015	100 - 300 mg/day for 2 weeks



Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
salt	YNK-01; CYTOSAR-U®			
4-Azaandrost-1-ene-17-carboxamide, N-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-3-oxo-, (5alpha,17beta)-	finasteride ; PROPECIA®	Merck & Co	EP 155096	
	fluorouracil (5-FU)		US 4336381	
Fludarabine phosphate. 9H-Purin-6-amine, 2-fluoro-9-(5-O-phosphonobeta-D-arabinofuranosyl)	fludarabine phosphate; 2-F-araAMP; Fludara; Fludara iv; Fludara Oral; NSC-312887; SH-573; SH-584; SH-586;	Southern Research Institute ; Berlex	US 4357324	25 mg/m <sup>2</sup> /d IV over a period of approximately 30 minutes daily for 5 consecutive days, commenced every 28 days.
	gemcitabine	Eli Lilly	US 4526988	
N-(4-(((2,4-diamino-6-pteridinyl)methyl)methylamino)benzoyl)-L-glutamic acid	methotrexate iv, Hyal; HA + methotrexate, Hyal; methotrexate iv, HIT Technolog;	Hyal Pharmaceutical; American Home Products; Lederle	US 2512572	trophoblastic diseases: 15 to 30 mg/d orally or intramuscularly in a five-day course (repeated 3 to 5 times as needed)
Luteinizing hormone-releasing	nafarelin	Roche	EP 21234	

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
factor (pig), 6-[3-(2-naphthalenyl)- D-alanine]-				
	pentostatin ; CI-825; DCF; deoxycoformycin; Nipent; NSC-218321; Oncopent;	Warner-Lambert	US 3923785	
Ethanamine, 2-[4-(4-chloro-1,2-diphenyl-1-butenyl)phenoxy]-N,N-dimethyl-, (Z)-	toremifene; FARESTON®	Orion Pharma	EP 95875	60 mg/d

A second family of antineoplastic agents which may be used in combination with the present invention consists of alkylating-type antineoplastic agents. The alkylating agents are believed to act by alkylating and cross-linking guanine and possibly other bases in DNA, arresting cell division. Typical alkylating agents include nitrogen mustards, ethyleneimine compounds, alkyl sulfates, cisplatin, and various nitrosoureas. A disadvantage with these compounds is that they not only attack malignant cells, but also other cells which are naturally dividing, such as those of bone marrow, skin, gastro-intestinal mucosa, and fetal tissue. Suitable alkylating-type antineoplastic agents that may be used in the present invention include, but are not limited to, Shionogi 254-S, aldo-phosphamide analogues, altretamine, anaxirone, Boehringer Mannheim BBR-2207,

- bestrabucil, budotitane, Wakunaga CA-102, carboplatin, carmustine (BiCNU), Chinoin-139, Chinoin-153, chlorambucil, cisplatin, cyclophosphamide, American Cyanamid CL-286558, Sanofi CY-233, cyplatate,
- 5 dacarbazine, Degussa D-19-384, Sumimoto DACHP(Myrr)2, diphenylspiromustine, diplatinum cytostatic, Erba distamycin derivatives, Chugai DWA-2114R, ITI E09, elmustine, Erbamont FCE-24517, estramustine phosphate sodium, etoposide phosphate, fotemustine, Unimed G-6-M,
- 10 Chinoin GYKI-17230, hepsul-fam, ifosfamide, iproplatin, lomustine, mafosfamide, mitolactol, mycophenolate, Nippon Kayaku NK-121, NCI NSC-264395, NCI NSC-342215, oxaliplatin, Upjohn PCNU, prednimustine, Proter PTT-119, ranimustine, semustine, SmithKline SK&F-101772,
- 15 thiotepa, Yakult Honsha SN-22, spiromustine, Tanabe Seiyaku TA-077, tauromustine, temozolomide, teroxirone, tetraplatin and trimelamol.

Preferred alkylating agents that may be used in the present invention include, but are not limited to, those

20 identified in Table No. 6, below.

Table No. 6. Alkylating agents

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
Platinum, diammine[1,1-cyclobutanedicarboxylato(2-)]-, (SP-4-2)-	carboplatin; PARAPLATIN®	Johnson Matthey	US 4657927. US 4140707.	360 mg/m <sup>2</sup> (squared) I.V. on day 1 every 4 weeks.
Carmustine, 1,3-bis (2-chloroethyl)-1-nitrosourea	BiCNU®	Ben Venue Laboratories, Inc.	JAMA 1985; 253 (11): 1590-1592.	Preferred: 150 to 200 mg/m <sup>2</sup> every 6 wks.
	etoposide	Bristol-	US 4564675	

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
	phosphate	Myers Squibb		
	thiotepa			
Platinum, diamminedichloro-, (SP-4-2)-	cisplatin; PLATINOL-AQ	Bristol-Myers Squibb	US 4177263	
dacarbazine	DTIC Dome	Bayer		2 to 4.5mg/kg/day for 10 days; 250mg/square meter body surface/day I.V. for 5 days every 3 weeks
ifosfamide	IFEX	Bristol-Meyers Squibb		4-5 g/m (square) single bolus dose, or 1.2-2 g/m (square) I.V. over 5 days.
	cyclophosphamide		US 4537883	
cis-diamminedichloroplatinum	Platinol Cisplatin	Bristol-Myers Squibb		20 mg/M <sup>2</sup> IV daily for a 5 day cycle.

A third family of antineoplastic agents which may be used in combination with the present invention consists of antibiotic-type antineoplastic agents. Suitable antibiotic-type antineoplastic agents that may be used in the present invention include, but are not limited to Taiho 4181-A, aclarubicin, actinomycin D,

actinoplanone, Erbamont ADR-456, aeroplysinin derivative, Ajinomoto AN-201-II, Ajinomoto AN-3, Nippon Soda anisomycins, anthracycline, azino-mycin-A, bisucaberin, Bristol-Myers BL-6859, Bristol-Myers BMY-5 25067, Bristol-Myers BMY-25551, Bristol-Myers BMY-26605, Bristol-Myers BMY-27557, Bristol-Myers BMY-28438, bleomycin sulfate, bryostatin-1, Taiho C-1027, calichemycin, chromoximycin, dactinomycin, daunorubicin, Kyowa Hakko DC-102, Kyowa Hakko DC-79, Kyowa Hakko DC-10 88A, Kyowa Hakko DC89-A1, Kyowa Hakko DC92-B, ditrisarubicin B, Shionogi DOB-41, doxorubicin, doxorubicin-fibrinogen, elsamicin-A, epirubicin, erbstatin, esorubicin, esperamicin-A1, esperamicin-Alb, Erbamont FCE-21954, Fujisawa FK-973, fostriecin, 15 Fujisawa FR-900482, glidobactin, gregatin-A, grincamycin, herbimycin, idarubicin, illudins, kazusamycin, kesarirhodins, Kyowa Hakko KM-5539, Kirin Brewery KRN-8602, Kyowa Hakko KT-5432, Kyowa Hakko KT-5594, Kyowa Hakko KT-6149, American Cyanamid LL-D49194, 20 Meiji Seika ME 2303, menogaril, mitomycin, mitoxantrone, SmithKline M-TAG, neoenactin, Nippon Kayaku NK-313, Nippon Kayaku NKT-01, SRI International NSC-357704, oxalysine, oxaunomycin, peplomycin, pilatin, pirarubicin, porothramycin, pyrindamycin A, Tobishi RA-25 I, rapamycin, rhizoxin, rodorubicin, sibanomicin, siwenmycin, Sumitomo SM-5887, Snow Brand SN-706, Snow Brand SN-07, sorangicin-A, sparsomycin, SS Pharmaceutical SS-21020, SS Pharmaceutical SS-7313B, SS Pharmaceutical SS-9816B, steffimycin B, Taiho 4181-2, 30 talisomycin, Takeda TAN-868A, terpentecin, thrazine, tricrozarin A, Upjohn U-73975, Kyowa Hakko UCN-10028A, Fujisawa WF-3405, Yoshitomi Y-25024 and zorubicin.

Preferred antibiotic anticancer agents that may be used in the present invention include, but are not limited to, those agents identified in Table No. 7, below.

5 Table No. 7. Antibiotic anticancer agents

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
4-Hexenoic acid, 6-(1,3-dihydro-4-hydroxy-6-methoxy-7-methyl-3-oxo-5-isobenzofuranyl)-4-methyl-, 2-(4-morpholinyl)ethyl ester, (E)-	mycophenolate mofetil	Roche	WO 91/19498	1 to 3 gm/d
	mitoxantrone		US 4310666	
	doxorubicin		US 3590028	
Mitomycin and/or mitomycin-C	Mitomycin	Bristol-Myers Squibb Oncology/Immunology		After full hematological recovery from any previous chemotherapy: 20 mg/m <sup>2</sup> intra-venously as a single dose via a function-ing intra-venous catheter.

A fourth family of antineoplastic agents which may be used in combination with the present invention consists of synthetic nucleosides. Several synthetic nucleosides have been identified that exhibit anticancer activity. A well known nucleoside derivative with strong anticancer activity is 5-fluorouracil (5-FU). 5-Fluorouracil has been used clinically in the treatment of malignant tumors, including, for example, carcinomas, sarcomas, skin cancer, cancer of the digestive organs, and breast cancer. 5-Fluorouracil, however, causes serious adverse reactions such as nausea, alopecia, diarrhea, stomatitis, leukocytic thrombocytopenia, anorexia, pigmentation, and edema. Derivatives of 5-fluorouracil with anti-cancer activity have been described in U.S. Pat. No. 4,336,381. Further 5-FU derivatives have been described in the following patents listed in Table No. 8, hereby individually incorporated by reference herein.

Table No. 8. 5-Fu derivatives

JP 50-50383	JP 50-50384	JP 50-64281
JP 51-146482	JP 53-84981	

20

U.S. Pat. No. 4,000,137 discloses that the peroxidate oxidation product of inosine, adenosine, or cytidine with methanol or ethanol has activity against lymphocytic leukemia. Cytosine arabinoside (also referred to as Cytarabin, araC, and Cytosar) is a nucleoside analog of deoxycytidine that was first synthesized in 1950 and introduced into clinical medicine in 1963. It is currently an important drug in the treatment of acute myeloid leukemia. It is also

25

active against acute lymphocytic leukemia, and to a lesser extent, is useful in chronic myelocytic leukemia and non-Hodgkin's lymphoma. The primary action of araC is inhibition of nuclear DNA synthesis. Handschumacher, R. and Cheng, Y., "Purine and Pyrimidine Antimetabolites", Cancer Medicine, Chapter XV-1, 3rd Edition, Edited by J. Holland, et al., Lea and Febigol, publishers.

5-Azacytidine is a cytidine analog that is primarily used in the treatment of acute myelocytic leukemia and myelodysplastic syndrome.

2-Fluoroadenosine-5'-phosphate (Fludara, also referred to as FaraA) is one of the most active agents in the treatment of chronic lymphocytic leukemia. The compound acts by inhibiting DNA synthesis. Treatment of cells with F-araA is associated with the accumulation of cells at the G1/S phase boundary and in S phase; thus, it is a cell cycle S phase-specific drug. InCorp of the active metabolite, F-araATP, retards DNA chain elongation. F-araA is also a potent inhibitor of ribonucleotide reductase, the key enzyme responsible for the formation of dATP. 2-Chlorodeoxyadenosine is useful in the treatment of low grade B-cell neoplasms such as chronic lymphocytic leukemia, non-Hodgkins' lymphoma, and hairy-cell leukemia. The spectrum of activity is similar to that of Fludara. The compound inhibits DNA synthesis in growing cells and inhibits DNA repair in resting cells.

A fifth family of antineoplastic agents which may be used in combination with the present invention consists of hormonal agents. Suitable hormonal-type antineoplastic agents that may be used in the present



invention include, but are not limited to Abarelix;  
Abbott A-84861; Abiraterone acetate; Aminoglutethimide;  
anastrozole; Asta Medica AN-207; Antide; Chugai AG-041R;  
Avorelin; aseranox; Sensus B2036-PEG; Bicalutamide;  
5 buserelin; BTG CB-7598; BTG CB-7630; Casodex; cetrolin;  
clastroban; clodronate disodium; Cosudex; Rotta Research  
CR-1505; cytradren; crinone; deslorelin; droloxifene;  
dutasteride; Elimina; Laval University EM-800; Laval  
University EM-652; epitiostanol; epristeride; Mediolanum  
10 EP-23904; EntreMed 2-ME; exemestane; fadrozole;  
finasteride; flutamide; formestane; Pharmacia & Upjohn  
FCE-24304; ganirelix; goserelin; Shire gonadorelin  
agonist; Glaxo Wellcome GW-5638; Hoechst Marion Roussel  
Hoe-766; NCI hCG; idoxifene; isocordoin; Zeneca ICI-  
15 182780; Zeneca ICI-118630; Tulane University J015X;  
Schering Ag J96; ketanserin; lanreotide; Milkhaus LDI-200;  
letrozol; leuprolide; leuprorelin; liarozole; lisuride hydrogen  
maleate; loxiglumide; mepitiothane; Leuprorelin; Ligand  
Pharmaceuticals LG-1127; LG-1447; LG-2293; LG-2527; LG-  
20 2716; Bone Care International LR-103; Lilly LY-326315;  
Lilly LY-353381-HCl; Lilly LY-326391; Lilly LY-353381;  
Lilly LY-357489; miproxifene phosphate; Orion Pharma  
MPV-2213ad; Tulane University MZ-4-71; nafarelin;  
nilutamide; Snow Brand NKS01; octreotide; Azko Nobel ORG-  
25 31710; Azko Nobel ORG-31806; orimeten; orimetene; orimetine;  
ormeloxifene; osaterone; Smithkline Beecham SKB-105657;  
Tokyo University OSW-1; Peptech PTL-03001; Pharmacia &  
Upjohn PNU-156765; quinagolide; ramorelix; Raloxifene;  
statin; sandostatin LAR; Shionogi S-10364; Novartis SMT-  
30 487; somavert; somatostatin; tamoxifen; tamoxifen  
methiodide; teverelix; toremifene; triptorelin; TT-232;  
vapreotide; vorozole; Yamanouchi YM-116; Yamanouchi YM-

511; Yamanouchi YM-55208; Yamanouchi YM-53789; Schering AG ZK-1911703; Schering AG ZK-230211; and Zeneca ZD-182780.

Preferred hormonal agents that may be used in the present invention include, but are not limited to, those identified in Table No. 9, below.

Table No. 9. Hormonal agents

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
2-methoxyestradiol	EntreMed; 2-ME	EntreMed		
N-(S)- tetrahydrofuroyl -Gly-D2Nal- D4ClPhe-D3Pal- Ser-NMeTyr- DLys(Nic)-Leu- Lys(Isp)-Pro- DAla-NH <sub>2</sub>	A-84861	Abbott		
	raloxi- fene			
[3R-1-(2,2-Dimethoxyethyl)- 3-((4-methylphenyl)ami- nocarbonylmethyl)- 3-(N'-(4-methylphenyl)ureid- o)-indoline-2-one]	AG-041R	Chugai	WO 94/19322	
	AN-207	Asta Medica	WO 97/19954	
Ethanamine, 2-[4-(4-chloro-1,2-diphenyl-1-butenyl)phenoxy]-N,N-dimethyl-, (Z)-	toremif- ene; FARESTON®	Orion Pharma	EP 95875	60 mg/d
Ethanamine, 2-[4-(1,2-diphenyl-1-	tamoxifen NOLVADEX(R)	Zeneca	US 4536516	For patients with

WO 00/38719

-133-

PCT/US99/30700

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
butenyl)phenoxy] -N,N-dimethyl-, (Z)-				breast cancer, the recommended daily dose is 20-40 mg. Dosages greater than 20 mg per day should be divided (morning and evening)
D-Alaninamide N-acetyl-3-(2-naphthalenyl)-D-alanyl-4-chloro-D-phenylalanyl-3-(3-pyridinyl)-D-alanyl-L-seryl-N6-(3-pyridinylcarbonyl)-L-lysyl-N6-(3-pyridinylcarbonyl)-D-lysyl-L-leucyl-N6-(1-methylethyl)-L-lysyl-L-prolyl-	Antide; ORF-23541	Ares-Serono	WO 89/01944	25 or 50microg / kg sc
	B2036-PEG; Somaver; Trovert	Sensus		
4-Methyl-2-[4-[2-(1-	EM-800; EM-652	Laval Universi		

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
piperidinyl)ethoxy]phenyl]-7-(pivaloyloxy)-3-[4-(pivaloyloxy)phenyl]-2H-1-benzopyran		ty		
	letrozol		US 4749346	
	goserelin		US 4100274	
3-[4-[1,2-Diphenyl-1(Z)-butenyl]phenyl]-2(E)-propenoic acid	GW-5638	Glaxo Wellcome		
Estra-1,3,5(10)-triene-3,17-diol, 7-[9-[(4,4,5,5,5-pentafluoropentyl)sulfinyl]-nonyl]-, (7alpha,17beta)-	ICI-182780; Faslodex; ZD-182780	Zeneca	EP 34/6014	250mg/mth
	J015X	Tulane University		
	LG-1127; LG-1447	Ligand Pharmaceuticals		
	LG-2293	Ligand Pharmaceuticals		
	LG-2527; LG-2716	Ligand Pharmaceuticals		
	buserelin, Peptech; deslorelin, Peptech; PTL-03001; trip-	Peptech		

WO 00/38719

-135-

PCT/US99/30700

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
	torelin, Peptech			
	LR-103	Bone Care Internat ional		
[2-(4-Hydroxyphenyl)-6-hydroxynaphthalen-1-yl] [4-[2-(1-piperidinyl)ethoxy]phenyl]methane hydrochloride	LY-326315	Lilly	WO 9609039	
	LY-353381-HCl	Lilly		
	LY-326391	Lilly		
	LY-353381	Lilly		
	LY-357489	Lilly		
	MPV-2213ad	Orion Pharma	EP 476944	0.3-300 mg
Isobutyryl-Tyr-D-Arg-Asp-Ala-Ile-(4-Cl)-Phe-Thr-Asn-Ser-Tyr-Arg-Lys-Val-Leu-(2-aminobutyryl)-Gln-Leu-Ser-Ala-Arg-Lys-Leu-Leu-Gln-Asp-Ile-Nle-Ser 4-guanidinobutylamide	MZ-4-71	Tulane Universi ty		
Androst-4-ene-3,6,17-trione, 14-hydroxy-	NKS01; 14alpha-OHAT; 14OHAT	Snow Brand	EP 300062	
3beta,16beta,17alpha-	OSW-1			

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
trihydroxycholest-5-en-22-one-16-O-(2-O-4-methoxybenzoyl-beta-D-xylopyranosyl)-(1-3) (2-O-acetyl-alpha-L-arabinopyranoside)				
Spiro[estra-4,9-diene-17,2' (3'H)-furan]-3-one, 11-[4-(dimethylamino)phenyl]-4',5'-dihydro-6-methyl-, (6beta,11beta,17beta)-	Org-31710; Org-31806	Akzo Nobel	EP 289073	
(22RS)-N-(1,1,1-trifluoro-2-phenylprop-2-yl)-3-oxo-4-aza-5alpha-androst-1-ene-17beta-carboxamide	PNU-156765; FCE-28260	Pharmacia & Upjohn		
1-[(benzofuran-2yl)-4-chlorophenylmethyl]imidazole		Menarini		
Tryptamine derivatives		Rhone-Poulenc Rorer	WO 96/35686	
Permanently ionic derivatives of steroid hormones and their antagonists		Pharmos	WO 95/26720	

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
Novel tetrahydronaphthofuranone derivatives		Meiji Seika	WO 97/30040	
	SMT-487; 90Y-octreotide	Novartis		
D-Phe-Cys-Tyr-D-Trp-Lys-Cys-Thr-NH <sub>2</sub>	TT-232			
2-(1H-imidazol-4-ylmethyl)-9H-carbazole monohydrochloride monohydrate	YM-116	Yamanouchi		
4-[N-(4-bromobenzyl)-N-(4-cyanophenyl)amino]-4H-1,2,4-triazole	YM-511	Yamanouchi		
2-(1H-imidazol-4-ylmethyl)-9H-carbazole monohydrochloride monohydrate	YM-55208; YM-53789	Yamanouchi		
	ZK-1911703	Schering AG		
	ZK-230211	Schering AG		
	abarelix	Praecis Pharmaceuticals		
Androsta-5,16-dien-3-ol, 17-(3-pyridinyl)-, acetate (ester), (3beta)-	abiraterone acetate; CB-7598; CB-7630	BTG		
2,6-Piperidinedione, 3-(4-	aminoglutethimide; Ciba-	Novartis	US 3944671	

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
aminophenyl)-3-ethyl-	16038; Cytadren; Elimina; Orimeten; Orimet-ene; Orimetine			
1,3-Benzenediacetonitrile, alpha, alpha, alpha', alpha'-tetramethyl-5-(1H-1,2,4-triazol-1-ylmethyl)-	anastrozole; Arimidex; ICI-D1033; ZD-1033	Zeneca	EP 296749	1mg/day
5-Oxo-L-prolyl-L-histidyl-L-tryptophyl-L-seryl-L-tyrosyl-2-methyl-D-tryptophyl-L-leucyl-L-arginyl-N-ethyl-L-prolinamide	avorelin; Meterelin	Mediolanum	EP 23904	
Propanamide, N-[4-cyano-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-3-[(4-fluorophenyl)sulfonyl]-2-hydroxy-2-methyl-, (+/-)-	bicalutamide; Casodex; Cosudex; ICI-176334	Zeneca	EP 100172	
Luteinizing hormone-releasing factor (pig), 6-[O-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-D-serine]-9-(N-ethyl-L-prolinamide)-10-deglycinamide-	busere- lin; Hoe- 766; Profact; Receptal; S-746766; Suprecor; Suprecur; Supre- fact; Suprefakt	Hoechst Marion Roussel	GB 15/23623	200-600 microg/d ay



Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
D-Alaninamide, N-acetyl-3-(2-naphthalenyl)-D-alanyl-4-chloro-D-phenylalanyl-3-(3-pyridinyl)-D-alanyl-L-seryl-L-tyrosyl-N5-(aminocarbonyl)-D-ol-L-leucyl-L-arginyl-L-prolyl-	cetro-relix; SB-075; SB-75	Asta Medica	EP 29/9402	
Phosphonic acid, (dichloromethylene)bis-, disodium salt-	clodronate disodium, Leiras; Bonefos; Clastoban; KCO-692	Schering AG		
Luteinizing hormone-releasing factor (pig), 6-D-tryptophan-9-(N-ethyl-L-prolinamide)-10-deglycinamide-	deslorelin; gonadorelin analogue, Roberts; LHRH analogue, Roberts; Somagard	Roberts	US 4034082	
Phenol, 3-[1-[4-[2-(dimethylamino)ethoxy]phenyl]-2-phenyl-1-butenyl]-, (E)-[CA S]	droloxifene; FK-435; K-060; K-21060E; RP 60850	Klinge	EP 54168	
4-Azaandrost-1-ene-17-carboxamide, N-(2,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)-	dutasteride; GG-745; GI-198745	Glaxo Wellcome		

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
hyl)phenyl)-3-oxo-, (5alpha,17beta)-				
Androstan-17-ol, 2,3-epithio-, (2alpha,3alpha,5alpha,17beta)-	epitio- stanol; 10275-S; epithioan- drostan- ol; S- 10275; Thiobres- tin; Thiodrol	Shionogi	US 3230215	
Androsta-3,5-diene-3-carboxylic acid, 17-(((1,1-dimethylethyl)amino)carbonyl)-(17beta)-	epriste- ride; ONO-9302; SK&F- 105657; SKB- 105657	Smith- Kline Beecham	EP 289327	0.4- 160mg/day
estrone 3-O-sulfamate	estrone 3-O- sulfamate			
19-Norpregna-1,3,5(10)-trien-20-yne-3,17-diol, 3-(2-propanesulfonate), (17alpha)-	ethinyl estradiol sulfon- ate; J96; Turister- on	Schering AG	DE 1949095	
Androsta-1,4-diene-3,17-dione, 6-methylene-	exemes- tane; FCE-24304	Pharmaci a & Upjohn	DE 3622841	5mg/kg
Benzonitrile, 4-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydroimidazo[1,5-a]pyridin-5-yl)-, monohydrochloride	fadrozole; Afema; Arensin; CGS- 16949; CGS- 16949A; CGS- 20287;	Novartis	EP 165904	1 mg po bid

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
	fadrozole monohydrochloride			
4-Azaandrost-1-ene-17-carboxamide, N-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-3-oxo-, (5alpha,17beta)-	finasteride; Andozac; ChibroProscar; Finastid; MK-0906; MK-906; Procure; Prodel; Propecia; Proscar; Proskar; Prostide; YM-152	Merck & Co	EP 155096	5mg/day
Propanamide, 2-methyl-N-[4-nitro-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-	flutamide; Drogenil; Euflex; Eulexin; Eulexine; Flucinom; Flutamida; Fugerel; NK-601; Odyne; Prostogenat; Sch-13521	Schering Plough	US 4329364	
Androst-4-ene-3,17-dione, 4-hydroxy-	formestane; 4-HAD; 4-OHA; CGP-32349; CRC-82/01; Depot; Lentaron	Novartis	EP 346953	250 or 600mg/day po
[N-Ac-D-Nal,D-	ganirel-	Roche	EP 312052	

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
pCl-Phe, D-Pal, D-hArg(Et)2, hArg(Et)2, D-Ala]GnRH-	ix; Org-37462; RS-26306			
	gonadorelin agonist, Shire	Shire		
Luteinizing hormone-releasing factor (pig), 6-[O-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-D-serine]-10-deglycinamide-, 2-(aminocarbonyl)hydrazide	goserelin; ICI-118630; Zoladex; Zoladex LA	Zeneca	US 4100274	
	hCG; gonadotrophin; LDI-200	Milkhaus		
	human chorionic gonadotrophin; hCG	NIH		
Pyrrolidine, 1-[2-[4-[1-(4-iodophenyl)-2-phenyl-1-butenyl]phenoxy]ethyl]-, (E)-	idoxifene; CB-7386; CB-7432; SB-223030	BTG	EP 260066	
	isocordoin	Indena		
2,4(1H,3H)-Quinazolinedione, 3-[2-[4-(4-fluorobenzoyl)-1-piperidiny]ethyl]-	ketanserin; Aseranox; Ketensin; KJK-945; ketanserine; Perketan; R-41468;	Johnson & Johnson	EP 13612	

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
	Serefrex; Serepr- ess; Sufrexal; Taseron			
L-Threoninamide, 3-(2-naphthalenyl)-D-alanyl-L-cysteiny-L-tyrosyl-D-tryptophyl-L-lysyl-L-valyl-L-cysteiny-L-, cyclic (2-7)-disulfide	lanreot- ide; Angiopept in; BIM- 23014; Dermopept in; Ipstyl; Somatul- ine; Somatul- ine LP	Beaufour -Ipsen	EP 215171	
Benzonitrile, 4,4'-(1H-1,2,4-triazol-1-ylmethylene)bis-	letroz- ole; CGS- 20267; Femara	Novartis	EP 236940	2.5mg/day
Luteinizing hormone-releasing factor (pig), 6-D-leucine-9-(N-ethyl-L-prolinamid e)-10-deglycinamide-	leuprol- ide, Atrigel; leuprol- ide, Atrix	Atrix		
Luteinizing hormone-releasing factor (pig), 6-D-leucine-9-(N-ethyl-L-prolinamide)-10-deglycinamide-	leupror- elin; Abbott- 43818; Carcinil; Enantone; Leuplin; Lucrin; Lupron; Lupron Depot; leuprol- ide,	Abbott	US 4005063	3.75micr og sc q 28 days

WO 00/38719

-144-

PCT/US99/30700

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
	Abbott; leuprol- ide, Takeda; leupror- elin, Takeda; Procren Depot; Procrin; Prostap; Prostap SR; TAP- 144-SR			
Luteinizing hormone- releasing factor (pig), 6-D- leucine-9-(N- ethyl-L- prolinamid e)- 10- deglycinamide-	leupror- elin, DUROS; leuprolid e, DUROS; leupror- elin	Alza		
1H- Benzimidazole, 5-[(3- chlorophenyl)- 1H-imidazol-1- ylmethyl]-	liaro- zole; Liazal; Liazol; liaro- zole fumarate; R-75251; R-85246; Ro-85264	Johnson & Johnson	EP 260744	300mg bid
Urea, N'- [(8alpha)-9,10- didehydro-6- methylethyl-8- yl]-N,N-diethyl- , (Z)-2- butenedioate (1:1)	lisuride hydrogen maleate; Cuvalit; Dopergin; Dopergine ; Eunal; Lysenyl; Lysenyl Forte;	VUFB		

WO 00/38719

-145-

PCT/US99/30700

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
	Revanil			
Pentanoic acid, 4-[(3,4-dichlorobenzoyl)amino]-5-[(3-methoxypropyl)pentylamino]-5-oxo-, (+/-)-	loxiglumi de; CR-1505	Rotta Research	WO 87/03869	
Androstane, 2,3-epithio-17-[(1-methoxycyclopentyl)oxy]-, (2alpha,3alpha,5alpha,17beta) -	mepitiostane; S-10364; Thioderon	Shionogi	US 3567713	
Phenol, 4-[1-[4-[2-(dimethylamino)ethoxy]phenyl]-2-[4-(1-methylethyl)phenyl]-1-butenyl]-, dihydrogen phosphate (ester), (E)-	miproxifene phosphate; DP-TAT-59; TAT-59	Taiho	WO 87/07609	20mg/day
Luteinizing hormone-releasing factor (pig), 6-[3-(2-naphthalenyl)-D-alanine]-	nafarelin; NAG, Syntex; Nasaryl; RS-94991; RS-94991-298; Synarel; Synarela; Synrelina	Roche	EP 21/234	
2,4-Imidazolidinedione, 5,5-dimethyl-3-[4-nitro-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-	nilutamide; Anandron; Nilandron; Notostaran; RU-23908	Hoechst Marion Roussel	US 4472382	

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
	obesity gene; diabetes gene; leptin	Lilly	WO 96/24670	
L-Cysteinamide, D-phenylalanyl-L-cysteinyl-L-phenylalanyl-D-tryptophyl-L-lysyl-L-threonyl-N-[2-hydroxy-1-(hydroxymethyl)propyl]-, cyclic (2-7)-disulfide, [R-(R*,R*)]-	octreotide; Longastatina; octreotide pamoate; Sandostatine; Sandostat in LAR; Sandostatina; Sandostatine; SMS-201-995	Novartis	EP 29/579	
Pyrrolidine, 1-[2-(p-(7-methoxy-2,2-dimethyl-3-phenyl-4-chromanyl)phenoxy)ethyl]-, trans-	ormeloxifene; 6720-CDRI; Centron; Choice-7; centchroman; Saheli	Central Drug Research Inst.	DE 2329201	
2-Oxapregna-4,6-diene-3,20-dione, 17-(acetyloxy)-6-chloro-	osaterone acetate; Hipros; TZP-4238	Teikoku Hormone	EP 193871	
Pregn-4-ene-3,20-dione	progesterone; Crinone	Columbia Laboratories		
Sulfamide, N,N-diethyl-N'-(1,2,3,4,4a,5,10,10a-octahydro-	quinagolide; CV-205-502; Nor-	Novartis	EP 77754	



Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
6-hydroxy-1-propylbenzo[g]quinolin-3-yl)-, (3 $\alpha$ ,4 $\alpha$ ,10 $\beta$ )- (+/-)-	prolac; SDZ-205-502			
L-Proline, 1-(N2-(N-(N-(N-(N-(N-(N-acetyl-3-(2-naphthalenyl)-D-alanyl)-4-chloro-D-phenylalanyl)-D-tryptophyl)-L-seryl)-L-tyrosyl)-O-(6-deoxy-alpha-L-mannopyranosyl)-D-seryl)-L-leucyl)-L-arginyl)-, 2-(aminocarbonyl)hydrazide-	ramorelix; Hoe-013; Hoe-013C; Hoe-2013	Hoechst Marion Roussel	EP 451791	
	somatostatin analogues	Tulane University		
Ethanamine, 2-[4-(1,2-diphenyl-1-butenyl)phenoxy]-N,N-dimethyl-, (Z)-	tamoxifen; Ceadan; ICI-46474; Kessar; Nolgen; Nolvadex; Tafoxen; Tamofen; Tamoplex; Tamoxas-ta; Tamoxen; Tomaxen	Zeneca	US 4536516	
	tamoxifen methiod-	Pharmos		

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
	ide			
Ethanamine, 2-[4-(1,2-diphenyl-1-butenyl)phenoxy]-N,N-dimethyl-, (z)-	tamoxifen	Douglas		
D-Alaninamide, N-acetyl-3-(2-naphthalenyl)-D-alanyl-4-chloro-D-phenylalanyl-3-(3-pyridinyl)-D-alanyl-L-seryl-L-tyrosyl-N6-(aminocarbonyl)-D-lysyl-L-leucyl-N6-(1-methylethyl)-L-lysyl-L-prolyl-	tevere- lix; Antarelix	Asta Medica		
Ethanamine, 2-[4-(4-chloro-1,2-diphenyl-1-butenyl)phenoxy]-N,N-dimethyl-, (Z)-	toremif- ene; Estrimex; Fareston; FC-1157; FC-1157a; NK-622	Orion Pharma	EP 95875	60mg po
Luteinizing hormone-releasing factor (pig), 6-D-tryptophan-	tripto- relin; ARVEKAP; AY-25650; BIM- 21003; BN-52104; Decap- eptyl; WY-42422	Debio- pharm	US 4010125	
L-Tryptophanamide, D-phenylalanyl-L-cysteiny-L-tyrosyl-D-	vapreot- ide; BMY- 41606; Octasta- tin; RC-	Debio- pharm	EP 203031	500micro g sc tid

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
tryptophyl-L-lysyl- L-valyl-L-cysteinyl-, cyclic (2-7)-disulfide-	160			
1H-Benzotriazole, 6-[(4-chlorophenyl)-1H-1,2,4-triazol-1-ylmethyl]-1-methyl-	vorozole; R-76713; R-83842; Rivizor	Johnson & Johnson	EP 293978	2.5mg/day

A sixth family of antineoplastic agents which may be used in combination with the present invention consists of a miscellaneous family of antineoplastic agents including, but not limited to alpha-carotene,

5 alpha-difluoromethyl-arginine, acitretin, Biotec AD-5, Kyorin AHC-52, alstonine, amonafide, amphetamine, amsacrine, Angiostat, ankinomycin, anti-neoplaston A10, antineoplaston A2, antineoplaston A3, antineoplaston A5, antineoplaston AS2-1, Henkel APD, aphidicolin glycinate,

10 asparaginase, Avarol, baccharin, batracylin, benfluron, benzotript, Ipsen-Beaufour BIM-23015, bisantrene, Bristo-Myers BMX-40481, Vestar boron-10, bromofosfamide, Wellcome BW-502, Wellcome BW-773, calcium carbonate, Calcet, Calci-Chew, Calci-Mix, Roxane calcium carbonate

15 tablets, caracemide, carmethizole hydrochloride, Ajinomoto CDAF, chlorsulfaquinoxalone, Chemes CHX-2053, Chemex CHX-100, Warner-Lambert CI-921, Warner-Lambert CI-937, Warner-Lambert CI-941, Warner-Lambert CI-958, clanfenur, claviridenone, ICN compound 1259, ICN

20 compound 4711, Contracan, Cell Pathways CP-461, Yakult

- Honsha CPT-11, crisnatol, curaderm, cytochalasin B, cytarabine, cytocytin, Merz D-609, DABIS maleate, dacarbazine, datelliptinium, DFMO, didemnin-B, dihaematoporphyrin ether, dihydrolenperone, dinaline, 5 distamycin, Toyo Pharmar DM-341, Toyo Pharmar DM-75, Daiichi Seiyaku DN-9693, docetaxel, Encore Pharmaceuticals E7869, elliprabin, elliptinium acetate, Tsumura EPMTc, ergotamine, etoposide, etretinate, Eulexin®, Cell Pathways Exisulind® (sulindac sulphone or 10 CP-246), fenretinide, Merck Research Labs Finasteride, Florical, Fujisawa FR-57704, gallium nitrate, gemcitabine, genkwadaphnin, Gerimed, Chugai GLA-43, Glaxo GR-63178, grifolan NMF-5N, hexadecylphosphocholine, Green Cross HO-221, 15 homoharringtonine, hydroxyurea, BTG ICRF-187, ilmofosine, irinotecan, isoglutamine, isotretinoin, Otsuka JI-36, Ramot K-477, ketoconazole, Otsuka K-76COONa, Kureha Chemical K-AM, MECT Corp KI-8110, American Cyanamid L-623, leucovorin, levamisole, 20 leukoregulin, lonidamine, Lundbeck LU-23-112, Lilly LY-186641, Materna, NCI (US) MAP, marycin, Merrel Dow MDL-27048, Medco MEDR-340, megestrol, merbarone, merocyanine derivatives, methylanilinoacridine, Molecular Genetics MGI-136, minactivin, mitonafide, mitoquidone, Monocal, 25 mopidamol, motretinide, Zenyaku Kogyo MST-16, Mylanta, N-(retinoyl)amino acids, Nilandron; Nisshin Flour Milling N-021, N-acylated-dehydroalanines, nafazatrom, Taisho NCU-190, Nephro-Calci tablets, nocodazole derivative, Normosang, NCI NSC-145813, NCI NSC-361456, 30 NCI NSC-604782, NCI NSC-95580, octreotide, Ono ONO-112, oquizanocine, Akzo Org-10172, paclitaxel, pancratistatin, pazelliptine, Warner-Lambert PD-111707,

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
Flutamide; 2-methyl- N-(4-	EULEXIN®	Schering Corp		750 mg/d in 3 8-hr

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
nitro-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl) propanamide				doses.
	Ketoconazole		US 4144346	
	leucovorin		US 4148999	
	irinotecan		US 4604463	
	levamisole		GB 11/20406	
	megestrol		US 4696949	
	paclitaxel		US 5641803	
Nilutamide 5,5-dimethyl 3-(4-nitro 3-(trifluoromethyl) phenyl) 2,4-imidazolidinedione	Nilandron	Hoechst Marion Roussel		A total daily dose of 300 mg for 30 days followed thereafter by three tablets (50 mg each) once a day for a total daily dosage of 150 mg.
	Vinorelbine		EP 0010458	
	vinblastine			
	vincristine			
Octreotide acetate L-cysteinamide, D-phenylalanyl-L-cysteinyl-L-phenylalanyl-D-tryptophyl-L-lysyl-L-	Sandostatin	Sandoz Pharmaceuticals		s.c. or i.v. administration Acromegaly: 50 - 300 mcgm tid. Carcinoid tumors: 100

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
threonyl-NSAIDs-(2-hydroxy-1-(hydroxymethyl)propyl)-, cyclic-disulfide; (R-(R*,R*)) acetate salt				- 600 mcgm/d (mean = 300 mcgm/d) Vipomas: 200-300 mcgm in first two weeks of therapy
Streptozocin Streptozocin 2-deoxy-2-((methylnitroamino)carbonyl)amino)-alpha(and beta)-D-glucopyranose)	Zanosar	Pharmacia & Upjohn		i.v. 1000 mg/M2 of body surface per week for two weeks.
	topotecan		US 5004758	
Selenium			EP 804927	
L-selenomethionine	ACES®	J.R. Carlson Laboratories		
calcium carbonate				
sulindac sulfone	Exisuland®		US 5858694	
ursodeoxycholic acid			US 5843929	
	Cell Pathways CP-461			

Some additional preferred antineoplastic agents include those described in the individual patents listed in Table No. 11 below, and are hereby individually incorporated by reference.

5 Table No. 11. Antineoplastic agents

EP 0296749	EP 0882734	EP 00253738	GB 02/135425
------------	------------	-------------	--------------

WO 09/832762	EP 0236940	US 5338732	US 4418068
US 4692434	US 5464826	US 5061793	EP 0702961
EP 0702961	EP 0702962	EP 0095875	EP 0010458
EP 0321122	US 5041424	JP 60019790	WO 09/512606
US 4,808614	US 4526988	CA 2128644	US 5455270
WO 99/25344	WO 96/27014	US 5695966	DE 19547958
WO 95/16693	WO 82/03395	US 5789000	US 5902610
EP 189990	US 4500711	FR 24/74032	US 5925699
WO 99/25344	US 4537883	US 4808614	US 5464826
US 5366734	US 4767628	US 4100274	US 4584305
US 4336381	JP 5050383	JP 5050384	JP 5064281
JP 51146482	JP 5384981	US 5472949	US 5455270
US 4140704	US 4537883	US 4814470	US 3590028
US 4564675	US 4526988	US 4100274	US 4604463
US 4144346	US 4749713	US 4148999	GB 11/20406
US 4696949	US 4310666	US 5641803	US 4418068
US 5,004758	EP 0095875	EP 0010458	US 4935437
US 4,278689	US 4820738	US 4413141	US 5843917
US 5,858694	US 4330559	US 5851537	US 4499072
US 5,217886	WO 98/25603	WO 98/14188	

Table No. 12 provides illustrative examples of median dosages for selected cancer agents that may be used in combination with an antiangiogenic agent. It should be noted that specific dose regimen for the chemotherapeutic agents below depends upon dosing considerations based upon a variety of factors including the type of neoplasia; the stage of the neoplasm; the age, weight, sex, and medical condition of the patient; the route of administration; the renal and hepatic function of the patient; and the particular combination employed.



Table No. 12. Median dosages for selected cancer agents.

5	NAME OF CHEMOTHERAPEUTIC	MEDIAN DOSAGE
	AGENT	
10	Asparaginase	10,000 units
	Bleomycin Sulfate	15 units
	Carboplatin	50-450 mg.
	Carmustine	100 mg.
	Cisplatin	10-50 mg.
	Cladribine	10 mg.
	Cyclophosphamide (lyophilized)	100 mg.-2 gm.
15	Cyclophosphamide (non- lyophilized)	100 mg.-2 gm.
	Cytarabine (lyophilized powder)	100 mg.-2 gm.
	Dacarbazine	100 mg.-200 mg.
20	Dactinomycin	0.5 mg.
	Daunorubicin	20 mg.
	Diethylstilbestrol	250 mg.
	Doxorubicin	10-150 mg.
	Etidronate	300 mg.
25	Etoposide	100 mg.
	Floxuridine	500 mg.
	Fludarabine Phosphate	50 mg.
	Fluorouracil	500 mg.-5 gm.
	Goserelin	3.6 mg.
30	Granisetron Hydrochloride	1 mg.
	Idarubicin	5-10 mg.
	Ifosfamide	1-3 gm.

WO 00/38719

-156-

PCT/US99/30700

	Leucovorin Calcium	50-350 mg.
	Leuprolide	3.75-7.5 rng.
	Mechlorethamine	10 mg.
	Medroxyprogesterone	1 gm.
5	Melphalan	50 gm.
	Methotrexate	20 mg.-1 gm.
	Mitomycin	5-40 mg.
	Mitoxantrone	20-30 mg.
	Ondansetron Hydrochloride	40 mg.
10	Paclitaxel	30 mg.
	Pamidronate Disodium	30-90 mg.
	Pegaspargase	750 units
	Plicamycin	2,500 mcgm.
	Streptozocin	1 gm.
15	Thiotepa	15 mg.
	Teniposide	50 mg.
	Vinblastine	10 mg.
	Vincristine	1-5 mg.
	Aldesleukin	22 million units
20	Epoetin Alfa	2,000-10,000 units
	Filgrastim	300-480 mcgm.
	Immune Globulin	500 mg.-10 gm.
	Interferon Alpha-2a	3-36 million units
	Interferon Alpha-2b	3-50 million units
25	Levamisole	50 mg.
	Octreotide	1,000-5,000 mcgm.
	<u>Sargramostim</u>	<u>250-500 mcgm.</u>

The anastrozole used in the therapeutic  
 30 combinations of the present invention can be prepared in  
 the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,935,437.

The capecitabine used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 5,472,949.

5 The carboplatin used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 5,455,270.

The Cisplatin used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,140,704.

10 The cyclophosphamide used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,537,883.

The eflornithine (DFMO) used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in  
15 the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,413,141.

The docetaxel used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,814,470.

20 The doxorubicin used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 3,590,028.

The etoposide used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,564,675.

25 The fluorouracil used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,336,381.

The gemcitabine used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in  
30 the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,526,988.

The goserelin used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,100,274.

5 The irinotecan used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,604,463.

The ketoconazole used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,144,346.

10 The letrozole used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,749,713.

The leucovorin used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,148,999.

The levamisole used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in GB 11/20,406.

20 The megestrol used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,696,949.

The mitoxantrone used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,310,666.

25 The paclitaxel used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 5,641,803.

The Retinoic acid used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,843,096.

30

The tamoxifen used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 4,418,068.

5 The topotecan used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 5,004,758.

The toremifene used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in EP 00/095,875.

10 The vinorelbine used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in EP 00/010,458.

The sulindac sulfone used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in 15 the manner set forth in U.S. Patent No. 5,858,694.

The selenium (selenomethionine) used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in EP 08/04,927.

20 The ursodeoxycholic acid used in the therapeutic combinations of the present invention can be prepared in the manner set forth in WO 97/34,608. Ursodeoxycholic acid can also be prepared according to the manner set forth in EP 05/99,282. Finally, ursodeoxycholic acid can be prepared according to the manner set forth in U.S. 25 Patent No. 5,843,929.

Still more preferred antineoplastic agents include: anastrozole, calcium carbonate, capecitabine, carboplatin, cisplatin, Cell Pathways CP-461, cyclophosphamide, docetaxel, doxorubicin, etoposide, 30 Exisulind®, fluorouracil (5-FU), fluoxymestrine, gemcitabine, goserelin, irinotecan, ketoconazole, letrozol, leucovorin, levamisole, megestrol,

mitoxantrone, paclitaxel, raloxifene, retinoic acid,  
tamoxifen, thiotepa, topotecan, toremifene, vinorelbine,  
vinblastine, vincristine, selenium (selenomethionine),  
ursodeoxycholic acid, sulindac sulfone and eflornithine  
5 (DFMO).

The phrase "taxane" includes a family of diterpene  
alkaloids all of which contain a particular eight (8)  
member "taxane" ring structure. Taxanes such as  
paclitaxel prevent the normal post division breakdown of  
10 microtubules which form to pull and separate the newly  
duplicated chromosome pairs to opposite poles of the  
cell prior to cell division. In cancer cells which are  
rapidly dividing, taxane therapy causes the microtubules  
to accumulate which ultimately prevents further division  
15 of the cancer cell. Taxane therapy also affects other  
cell processes dependant on microtubules such as cell  
motility, cell shape and intracellular transport. The  
major adverse side-effects associated with taxane  
therapy can be classified into cardiac effects,  
20 neurotoxicity, haematological toxicity, and  
hypersensitivity reactions. (See Exp. Opin. Thera.  
Patents (1998) 8(5), hereby incorporated by reference).  
Specific adverse side-effects include neutropenia,  
alopecia, bradycardia, cardiac conduction defects, acute  
25 hypersensitivity reactions, neuropathy, mucositis,  
dermatitis, extravascular fluid accumulation,  
arthralgias, and myalgias. Various treatment regimens  
have been developed in an effort to minimize the side  
effects of taxane therapy, but adverse side-effects  
30 remain the limiting factor in taxane therapy.

Taxane derivatives have been found to be useful in  
treating refractory ovarian carcinoma, urothelial

cancer, breast carcinoma, melanoma, non-small-cell lung carcinoma, gastric, and colon carcinomas, squamous carcinoma of the head and neck, lymphoblastic, myeloblastic leukemia, and carcinoma of the esophagus.

5        Paclitaxel is typically administered in a 15-420 mg/m<sup>2</sup> dose over a 6 to 24 hour infusion. For renal cell carcinoma, squamous carcinoma of head and neck, carcinoma of esophagus, small and non-small cell lung cancer, and breast cancer, paclitaxel is typically  
10 administered as a 250 mg/m<sup>2</sup> 24 hour infusion every 3 weeks. For refractory ovarian cancer paclitaxel is typically dose escalated starting at 110 mg/m<sup>2</sup>.

Docetaxel is typically administered in a 60 - 100 mg/M<sup>2</sup> i.v. over 1 hour, every three weeks. It should be  
15 noted, however, that specific dose regimen depends upon dosing considerations based upon a variety of factors including the type of neoplasia; the stage of the neoplasm; the age, weight, sex, and medical condition of the patient; the route of administration; the renal and  
20 hepatic function of the patient; and the particular agents and combination employed.

In one embodiment, paclitaxel is used in the present invention in combination with a matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor, an integrin antagonist and  
25 with cisplatin, cyclophosphamide, or doxorubicin for the treatment of breast cancer. In another embodiment paclitaxel is used in combination with a matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor, an integrin antagonist, cisplatin or carboplatin, and ifosfamide for the  
30 treatment of ovarian cancer.

In another embodiment docetaxal is used in the present invention in combination with a matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor, an integrin antagonist and in combination with cisplatin, cyclophosphamide, or  
 5 doxorubicin for the treatment of ovary and breast cancer and for patients with locally advanced or metastatic breast cancer who have progressed during anthracycline based therapy.

The following references listed in Table No. 13  
 10 below, hereby individually incorporated by reference herein, describe various taxanes and taxane derivatives suitable for use in the present invention, and processes for their manufacture.

Table No. 13. Taxanes and taxane derivatives

EP 694539	EP 683232	EP 639577	EP 627418
EP 604910	EP 797988	EP 727492	EP 767786
EP 767376	US 5886026	US 5880131	US 5879929
US 5871979	US 5869680	US 5871979	US 5854278
US 5840930	US 5840748	US 5827831	US 5824701
US 5821363	US 5821263	US 5811292	US 5808113
US 5808102	US 5807888	US 5780653	US 5773461
US 5770745	US 5767282	US 5763628	US 5760252
US 5760251	US 5756776	US 5750737	US 5744592
US 5739362	US 5728850	US 5728725	US 5723634
US 5721268	US 5717115	US 5716981	US 5714513
US 5710287	US 5705508	US 5703247	US 5703117
US 5700669	US 5693666	US 5688977	US 5684175
US 5683715	US 5679807	US 5677462	US 5675025
US 5670673	US 5654448	US 5654447	US 5646176
US 5637732	US 5637484	US 5635531	US 5631278
US 5629433	US 5622986	US 5618952	US 5616740



WO 00/38719

-163-

PCT/US99/30700

US 5616739	US 5614645	US 5614549	US 5608102
US 5599820	US 5594157	US 5587489	US 5580899
US 5574156	US 5567614	US 5565478	US 5560872
US 5556878	US 5547981	US 5539103	US 5532363
US 5530020	US 5508447	US 5489601	US 5484809
US 5475011	US 5473055	US 5470866	US 5466834
US 5449790	US 5442065	US 5440056	US 5430160
US 5412116	US 5412092	US 5411984	US 5407816
US 5407674	US 5405972	US 5399726	US 5395850
US 5384399	US 5380916	US 5380751	US 5367086
US 5356928	US 5356927	US 5352806	US 5350866
US 5344775	US 5338872	US 5336785	US 5319112
US 5296506	US 5294737	US 5294637	US 5284865
US 5284864	US 5283253	US 5279949	US 5274137
US 5274124	US 5272171	US 5254703	US 5254580
US 5250683	US 5243045	US 5229526	US 5227400
US 5200534	US 5194635	US 5175,315	US 5136060
US 5015744	WO 98/38862	WO 95/24402	WO 93/21173
EP 681574	EP 681575	EP 568203	EP 642503
EP 667772	EP 668762	EP 679082	EP 681573
EP 688212	EP 690712	EP 690853	EP 710223
EP 534708	EP 534709	EP 605638	EP 669918
EP 855909	EP 605638	EP 428376	EP 428376
EP 534707	EP 605637	EP 679156	EP 689436
EP 690867	EP 605637	EP 690867	EP 687260
EP 690711	EP 400971	EP 690711	EP 400971
EP 690711	EP 884314	EP 568203	EP 534706
EP 428376	EP 534707	EP 400971	EP 669918
EP 605637	US 5015744	US 5175315	US 5243045
US 5283253	US 5250683	US 5254703	US 5274124

US 5284864	US 5284865	US 5350866	US 5227400
US 5229526	US 4876399	US 5136060	US 5336785
US 5710287	US 5714513	US 5717115	US 5721268
US 5723634	US 5728725	US 5728850	US 5739362
US 5760219	US 5760252	US 5384399	US 5399726
US 5405972	US 5430160	US 5466834	US 5489601
US 5532363	US 5539103	US 5574156	US 5587489
US 5618952	US 5637732	US 5654447	US 4942184
US 5059699	US 5157149	US 5202488	US 5750736
US 5202488	US 5549830	US 5281727	US 5019504
US 4857653	US 4924011	US 5733388	US 5696153
WO 93/06093	WO 93/06094	WO 94/10996	WO 9/10997
WO 94/11362	WO 94/15599	WO 94/15929	WO 94/17050
WO 94/17051	WO 94/17052	WO 94/20088	WO 94/20485
WO 94/21250	WO 94/21251	WO 94/21252	WO 94/21623
WO 94/21651	WO 95/03265	WO 97/09979	WO 97/42181
WO 99/08986	WO 99/09021	WO 93/06079	US 5202448
US 5019504	US 4857653	US 4924011	WO 97/15571
WO 96/38138	US 5489589	EP 781778	WO 96/11683
EP 639577	EP 747385	US 5422364	WO 95/11020
EP 747372	WO 96/36622	US 5599820	WO 97/10234
WO 96/21658	WO 97/23472	US 5550261	WO 95/20582
WO 97/28156	WO 96/14309	WO 97/32587	WO 96/28435
WO 96/03394	WO 95/25728	WO 94/29288	WO 96/00724
WO 95/02400	EP 694539	WO 95/24402	WO 93/10121
WO 97/19086	WO 97/20835	WO 96/14745	WO 96/36335

U.S. Patent No. 5,019,504 describes the isolation of paclitaxel and related alkaloids from culture grown *Taxus brevifolia* cells.

U.S. Patent No. 5,675,025 describes methods for synthesis of Taxol®, Taxol® analogues and intermediates from baccatin III.

U.S. Patent No. 5,688,977 describes the synthesis  
5 of Docetaxel from 10-deacetyl baccatin III.

U.S. Patent No. 5,202,488 describes the conversion of partially purified taxane mixture to baccatin III.

U.S. Patent No. 5,869,680 describes the process of preparing taxane derivatives.

10 U.S. Patent No. 5,856,532 describes the process of the production of Taxol®.

U.S. Patent No. 5,750,737 describes the method for paclitaxel synthesis.

U.S. Patent No. 6,688,977 describes methods for  
15 docetaxel synthesis.

U.S. Patent No. 5,677,462 describes the process of preparing taxane derivatives.

U.S. Patent No. 5,594,157 describes the process of making Taxol® derivatives.

20 Some preferred taxanes and taxane derivatives are described in the patents in Table No. 14 below, and are hereby individually incorporated by reference herein.  
Table No. 14. Some preferred taxanes and taxane derivatives

US 5015744	US 5136060	US 5175315	US 5200534
US 5194635	US 5227400	US 4924012	US 5641803
US 5059699	US 5157049	US 4942184	US 4960790
US 5202488	US 5675025	US 5688977	US 5750736
US 5684175	US 5019504	US 4814470	WO 95/01969

The phrase "retinoid" includes compounds which are natural and synthetic analogues of retinol (Vitamin A). The retinoids bind to one or more retinoic acid receptors to initiate diverse processes such as reproduction, development, bone formation, cellular proliferation and differentiation, apoptosis, hematopoiesis, immune function and vision. Retinoids are required to maintain normal differentiation and proliferation of almost all cells and have been shown to reverse/suppress carcinogenesis in a variety of in vitro and in vivo experimental models of cancer, see (Moon et al., Ch. 14 Retinoids and cancer. In The Retinoids, Vol. 2. Academic Press, Inc. 1984). Also see Roberts et al. Cellular biology and biochemistry of the retinoids. In The Retinoids, Vol. 2. Academic Press, Inc. 1984, hereby incorporated by reference), which also shows that vesanoid (tretinoid trans retinoic acid) is indicated for induction of remission in patients with acute promyelocytic leukemia (APL).

A synthetic description of retinoid compounds, hereby incorporated by reference, is described in: Dawson MI and Hobbs PD. The synthetic chemistry of retinoids: in The retinoids, 2<sup>nd</sup> edition. MB Sporn, AB Roberts, and DS Goodman(eds). New York: Raven Press, 1994, pp 5-178.

Lingen et al. describe the use of retinoic acid and interferon alpha against head and neck squamous cell carcinoma (Lingen, MW et al., Retinoic acid and interferon alpha act synergistically as antiangiogenic and antitumor agents against human head and neck

squamous cell carcinoma. Cancer Research 58 (23) 5551-5558 (1998), hereby incorporated by reference).

Iurlaro et al. describe the use of beta interferon and 13-cis retinoic acid to inhibit angiogenesis.

- 5 (Iurlaro, M et al., Beta interferon inhibits HIV-1 Tat-induced angiogenesis: synergism with 13-cis retinoic acid. European Journal of Cancer 34 (4) 570-576 (1998), hereby incorporated by reference).

- 10 Majewski et al. describe Vitamin D3 and retinoids in the inhibition of tumor cell-induced angiogenesis. (Majewski, S et al., Vitamin D3 is a potent inhibitor of tumor cell-induced angiogenesis. J. Invest. Dermatology. Symposium Proceedings, 1 (1), 97-101 (1996), hereby incorporated by reference.

- 15 Majewski et al. describe the role of retinoids and other factors in tumor angiogenesis. Majewski, S et al., Role of cytokines, retinoids and other factors in tumor angiogenesis. Central-European journal of Immunology 21 (4) 281-289 (1996), hereby incorporated by reference).

- 20 Bollag describes retinoids and alpha-interferon in the prevention and treatment of neoplastic disease. (Bollag W. Retinoids and alpha-interferon in the prevention and treatment of preneoplastic and neoplastic diseases. Chemotherapie Journal, (Suppl) 5 (10) 55-64  
25 (1996), hereby incorporated by reference.

- Bigg, HF et al. describe all-trans retinoic acid with basic fibroblast growth factor and epidermal growth factor to stimulate tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinases from fibroblasts. (Bigg, HF et al.,  
30 All-trans-retinoic acid interacts synergistically with basic fibroblast growth factor and epidermal growth factor to stimulate the production of tissue inhibitor

of metalloproteinases from fibroblasts. Arch. Biochem. Biophys. 319 (1) 74-83 (1995), hereby incorporated by reference).

Nonlimiting examples of retinoids that may be used  
5 in the present invention are identified in Table No. 15 below.

Table No. 15. Retinoids

Compound	Common Name/ Trade Name	Company	Reference	Dosage
CD-271	Adapaline		EP 199636	
Tretinoin trans retinoic acid	Vesanoid	Roche Holdings		45 mg/M <sup>2</sup> /day as two evenly divided doses until complete remission
2,4,6,8- Nonatetraen oic acid, 9-(4- methoxy- 2,3,6- trimethylph enyl)-3,7- dimethyl- , ethyl ester,	etretinate isoetret- in; Ro-10- 9359; Ro- 13-7652; Tegison; Tigason	Roche Holdings	US 4215215	.25 - 1.5 mg/kg/day

(all-E)-				
Retinoic acid, 13-cis-	isotret- inoin Accutane; Isotrex; Ro-4-3780; Roaccutan; Roaccutane	Roche Holdings	US 4843096	.5 to 2 mg/kg/day
	Roche Ro- 40-0655	Roche Holdings		
	Roche Ro- 25-6760	Roche Holdings		
	Roche Ro- 25-9022	Roche Holdings		
	Roche Ro- 25-9716	Roche Holdings		
Benzoic acid, 4- [[3,5- bis(trimeth ylsilyl)ben zoyl]amino] -	TAC-101	Taiho Pharmace utical		
Retinamide, N-(4- hydroxyphen	fenretinid e 4-HPR; HPR; McN-			50 - 400 mg/kg/day

WO 00/38719

-170-

PCT/US99/30700

yl)-	R-1967			
(2E,4E,6E)- 7-(3,5-Di- tert- butylphenyl ) -3- methylocta- 2,4,6- trienoic acid	LGD-1550 ALRT-1550; ALRT-550; LG-1550	Ligand Pharma- ceuticas ; Allergan USA		20 microg/m2 /day to 400 microg/m2 /day administe red as a single daily oral dose
	Molecular Design MDI-101		US 4885311	
	Molecular Design MDI-403		US 4677120	
Benzoic acid, 4-(1- (5,6,7,8- tetrahydro- 3,5,5,8,8- pentamethyl -2- naphthaleny l)eth enyl)-	bexarotene LG-1064; LG-1069; LGD-1069; Targretin; Targretin Oral; Targretin Topical Gel		WO 94/15901	
Benzoic acid, 4-(1-	bexarotene , soft gel	R P Scherer		



WO 00/38719

-171-

PCT/US99/30700

(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-3,5,8,8-pentamethyl-2-naphthalenyloxy)-	bexarotene, Ligand; bexarotene			
(2E,4E)-3-methyl-5-[3-(5,5,8,8-tetramethyl-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-naphthalen-2-yl)-thiopen-2-yl]-penta-2,4-dienoic acid			WO 96/05165	
	SR-11262 F	Hoffmann -La Roche Ltd		
	BMS-181162	Bristol Myers Squibb	EP 476682	
N-(4-hydroxyphenyl)retinami	IIT Research Institute		Cancer Research 39, 1339-	

de			1346 (1979)	
	AGN-193174	Allergan USA	WO 96/33716	

The following individual patent references listed in Table No. 16 below, hereby individually incorporated by reference, describe various retinoid and retinoid derivatives suitable for use in the present invention described herein, and processes for their manufacture.

5 Table No. 16. Retinoids

US 4215215	US 4885311	US 4677120	US 4105681
US 5260059	US 4503035	US 5827836	US 3878202
US 4843096	WO 96/05165	WO 97/34869	WO 97/49704
EP 19/9636	WO 96/33716	WO 97/24116	WO 97/09297
WO 98/36742	WO 97/25969	WO 96/11686	WO 94/15901
WO 97/24116	CH 61/6134	DE 2854354	EP 579915
US 5547947	EP 552624	EP 728742	EP 331983
EP 476682			

Some preferred retinoids include Accutane;

10 Adapalene; Allergan AGN-193174; Allergan AGN-193676; Allergan AGN-193836; Allergan AGN-193109; Aronex AR-623; BMS-181162; Galderma CD-437; Eisai ER-34617; Etrinate; Fenretinide; Ligand LGD-1550; Ilexalcalcitol; Maxia Pharmaceuticals MX-781; mofarotene; Molecular Design

MDI-101; Molecular Design MDI-301; Molecular Design MDI-403; Motretinide; Eisai 4-(2-[5-(4-methyl-7-ethylbenzofuran-2-yl)pyrrolyl]) benzoic acid; Johnson & Johnson N-[4-[2-thyl-1-(1H-imidazol-1-yl)butyl]phenyl]-  
5 2-benzothiazolamine; Soriatane; Roche SR- 11262; Tocoretinate; Advanced Polymer Systems trans-retinoic acid; UAB Research Foundation UAB-8; Tazorac; TopiCare; Taiho TAC-101; and Vesanoid.

cGMP phosphodiesterase inhibitors, including  
10 Sulindac sulfone (Exisuland®) and CP-461 for example, are apoptosis inducers and do not inhibit the cyclooxygenase pathways. cGMP phosphodiesterase inhibitors increase apoptosis in tumor cells without arresting the normal cycle of cell division or altering  
15 the cell's expression of the p53 gene.

Ornithine decarboxylase is a key enzyme in the polyamine synthesis pathway that is elevated in most tumors and premalignant lesions. Induction of cell growth and proliferation is associated with dramatic  
20 increases in ornithine decarboxylase activity and subsequent polyamine synthesis. Further, blocking the formation of polyamines slows or arrests growth in transformed cells. Consequently, polyamines are thought to play a role in tumor growth. Difluoromethylornithine  
25 (DFMO) is a potent inhibitor of ornithine decarboxylase that has been shown to inhibit carcinogen-induced cancer development in a variety of rodent models (Meyskens et al. Development of Difluoromethylornithine (DFMO) as a chemoprevention agent. Clin. Cancer Res. 1999 May,  
30 5(5):945-951, hereby incorporated by reference, herein). DFMO is also known as 2-difluoromethyl-2,5-

diaminopentanoic acid, or 2-difluoromethyl-2,5-diaminovaleric acid, or  $\alpha$ -(difluoromethyl) ornithine; DFMO is marketed under the tradename Elformithine®. Therefore, the use of DFMO in combination with COX-2 inhibitors is contemplated to treat or prevent cancer, including but not limited to colon cancer or colonic polyps.

Populations with high levels of dietary calcium have been reported to be protected from colon cancer. In vivo, calcium carbonate has been shown to inhibit colon cancer via a mechanism of action independent from COX-2 inhibition. Further, calcium carbonate is well tolerated. A combination therapy consisting of calcium carbonate and a selective COX-2 inhibitor is contemplated to treat or prevent cancer, including but not limited to colon cancer or colonic polyps.

Several studies have focused attention on bile acids as a potential mediator of the dietary influence on colorectal cancer risk. Bile acids are important detergents for fat solubilization and digestion in the proximal intestine. Specific transpore processes in the apical domain of the terminal ileal enterocyte and basolateral domain of the hepatocyte account for the efficient conservation in the enterohepatic circulation. Only a small fraction of bile acids enter the colon; however, perturbations of the cycling rate of bile acids by diet (e.g. fat) or surgery may increase the fecal bile load and perhaps account for the associated increased risk of colon cancer. (Hill MJ, Bile flow and colon cancer. 238 Mutation Review, 313 (1990). Ursodeoxycholate (URSO), the hydrophilic 7-beta epimer of chenodeoxycholate, is non cytotoxic in a variety of

cell model systems including colonic epithelia. URSO is also virtually free of side effects. URSO, at doses of 15mg/kg/day used primarily in biliary cirrhosis trials were extremely well tolerated and without toxicity.

5 (Pourpon et al., A multicenter, controlled trial of  
ursodiol for the treatment of primary biliary cirrhosis.  
324 New Engl. J. Med. 1548 (1991)). While the precise  
mechanism of URSO action is unknown, beneficial effects  
of URSO therapy are related to the enrichment of the  
10 hepatic bile acid pool with this hydrophilic bile acid.  
It has thus been hypothesized that bile acids more  
hydrophilic than URSO will have even greater beneficial  
effects than URSO. For example, tauroursodeoxycholate  
(TURSO) the taurine conjugate of URSO. Non-steroidal  
15 anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) can inhibit the  
neoplastic transformation of colorectal epithelium. The  
likely mechanism to explain this chemopreventive effect  
is inhibition of prostaglandin synthesis. NSAIDs inhibit  
cyclooxygenase, the enzyme that converts arachidonic  
20 acid to prostaglandins and thromboxanes. However, the  
potential chemopreventive benefits of NSAIDs such as  
sulindac or mesalamine are tempered by their well known  
toxicities and moderately high risk of intolerance.  
Abdominal pain, dyspepsia, nausea, diarrhea,  
25 constipation, rash, dizziness, or headaches have been  
reported in up to 9% of patients. The elderly appear to  
be particularly vulnerable as the incidence of NSAID-  
induced gastroduodenal ulcer disease, including  
gastrointestinal bleeding, is higher in those over the  
30 age of 60; this is also the age group most likely to  
develop colon cancer, and therefore most likely to  
benefit from chemoprevention. The gastrointestinal side

effects associated with NSAID use result from the inhibition of cyclooxygenase-1, an enzyme responsible for maintenance of the gastric mucosa. Therefore, the use of COX-2 inhibitors in combination with URSO is contemplated to treat or prevent cancer, including but not limited to colon cancer or colonic polyps; it is contemplated that this treatment will result in lower gastrointestinal side effects than the combination of standard NSAIDs and URSO.

10       An additional class of antineoplastic agents that may be used in the present invention include nonsteroidal antiinflammatory drugs (NSAIDs). NSAIDs have been found to prevent the production of prostaglandins by inhibiting enzymes in the human  
15       arachidonic acid/prostaglandin pathway, including the enzyme cyclooxygenase (COX). However, for the purposes of the present invention the definition of an NSAID does not include the "cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitors" described herein. Thus the phrase "nonsteroidal antiinflammatory  
20       drug" or "NSAID" includes agents that specifically inhibit cyclooxygenase-1, without significant inhibition of cyclooxygenase-2; or inhibit cyclooxygenase-1 and cyclooxygenase-2 at substantially the same potency; or inhibit neither cyclooxygenase-1 or cyclooxygenase-2.  
25       The potency and selectivity for the enzyme cyclooxygenase-1 and cyclooxygenase-2 can be determined by assays well known in the art, see for example, Cromlish and Kennedy, Biochemical Pharmacology, Vol. 52, pp 1777-1785, 1996.

30       Examples of NSAIDs that can be used in the combinations of the present invention include sulindac, indomethacin, naproxen, diclofenac, tolectin,

fenoprofen, phenylbutazone, piroxicam, ibuprofen,  
ketophen, mefenamic acid, tolmetin, flufenamic acid,  
nimesulide, niflumic acid, piroxicam, tenoxicam,  
phenylbutazone, fenclofenac, flurbiprofen, ketoprofen,  
5 fenoprofen, acetaminophen, salicylate and aspirin.

The term "clinical tumor" includes neoplasms that  
are identifiable through clinical screening or  
diagnostic procedures including, but not limited to,  
palpation, biopsy, cell proliferation index, endoscopy,  
10 mammagraphy, digital mammography, ultrasonography,  
computed tomagraphy (CT), magnetic resonance imaging  
(MRI), positron emmission tomaagraphy (PET),  
radiography, radionuclide evaluation, CT- or MRI-guided  
aspiration cytology, and imaging-guided needle biopsy,  
15 among others. Such diagnostic techniques are well known  
to those skilled in the art and are described in Cancer  
Medicine 4<sup>th</sup> Edition, Volume One. J.F. Holland, R.C.  
Bast, D.L. Morton, E. Frei III, D.W. Kufe, and R.R.  
Weichselbaum (Editors). Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore  
20 (1997).

The term "tumor marker" or "tumor biomarker"  
encompasses a wide variety of molecules with divergent  
characteristics that appear in body fluids or tissue in  
association with a clinical tumor and also includes  
25 tumor-associated chromosomal changes. Tumor markers fall  
primarily into three categories: molecular or cellular  
markers, chromosomal markers, and serological or serum  
markers. Molecular and chromosomal markers complement  
standard parameters used to describe a tumor (i.e.  
30 histopathology, grade, tumor size) and are used  
primarily in refining disease diagnosis and prognosis  
after clinical manifestation. Serum markers can often

be measured many months before clinical tumor detection and are thus useful as an early diagnostic test, in patient monitoring, and in therapy evaluation.

5        Molecular Tumor Markers

Molecular markers of cancer are products of cancer cells or molecular changes that take place in cells because of activation of cell division or inhibition of apoptosis. Expression of these markers can predict a cell's malignant potential. Because cellular markers are not secreted, tumor tissue samples are generally required for their detection. Non-limiting examples of molecular tumor markers that can be used in the present invention are listed in Table No. 1, below.

15

Table No. 1.    Non-limiting Examples of Molecular Tumor Markers

Tumor	Marker
Breast	p53
Breast, Ovarian	ErbB-2/Her-2
Breast	S phase and ploidy
Breast	pS2
Breast	MDR2
Breast	urokinase plasminogen activator
Breast, Colon, Lung	myc family

Chromosomal Tumor Markers

20        Somatic mutations and chromosomal aberrations have been associated with a variety of tumors. Since the



identification of the Philadelphia Chromosome by Nowel and Hungerford, a wide effort to identify tumor-specific chromosomal alterations has ensued. Chromosomal cancer markers, like cellular markers, are can be used in the  
5 diagnosis and prognosis of cancer. In addition to the diagnostic and prognostic implications of chromosomal alterations, it is hypothesized that germ-line mutations can be used to predict the likelihood that a particular person will develop a given type of tumor. Non-limiting  
10 examples of chromosomal tumor markers that can be used in the present invention are listed in Table No. 2, below.

15 Table No. 2. Non-limiting Examples of Chromosomal Tumor Markers

Tumor	Marker
Breast	1p36 loss
Breast	6q24-27 loss
Breast	11q22-23 loss
Breast	11q13 amplification
Breast	TP53 mutation
Colon	Gain of chromosome 13
Colon	Deletion of short arm of chromosome 1
Lung	Loss of 3p
Lung	Loss of 13q
Lung	Loss of 17p
Lung	Loss of 9p

#### Serological Tumor Markers

Serum markers including soluble antigens, enzymes and hormones comprise a third category of tumor markers.

Monitoring serum tumor marker concentrations during therapy provides an early indication of tumor recurrence and of therapy efficacy. Serum markers are advantageous for patient surveillance compared to chromosomal and cellular markers because serum samples are more easily obtainable than tissue samples, and because serum assays can be performed serially and more rapidly. Serum tumor markers can be used to determine appropriate therapeutic doses within individual patients. For example, the efficacy of a combination regimen consisting of chemotherapeutic and antiangiogenic agents can be measured by monitoring the relevant serum cancer marker levels. Moreover, an efficacious therapy dose can be achieved by modulating the therapeutic dose so as to keep the particular serum tumor marker concentration stable or within the reference range, which may vary depending upon the indication. The amount of therapy can then be modulated specifically for each patient so as to minimize side effects while still maintaining stable, reference range tumor marker levels. Table No. 3 provides non-limiting examples of serological tumor markers that can be used in the present invention.

Table No. 3. Non-limiting Examples of Serum Tumor Markers

Cancer Type	Marker
Germ Cell Tumors	a-fetoprotein (AFP)
Germ Cell Tumors	human chorionic gonadotrophin (hCG)
Germ Cell Tumors	placental alkaline phosphatase (PLAP)

WO 00/38719

-181-

PCT/US99/30700

Germ Cell Tumors	lactate dehydrogenase (LDH)
Prostate	prostate specific antigen (PSA)
Breast	carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA)
Breast	MUC-1 antigen (CA15-3)
Breast	tissue polypeptide antigen (TPA)
Breast	tissue polypeptide specific antigen (TPS)
Breast	CYFRA 21.1
Breast	soluble erb-B-2
Ovarian	CA125
Ovarian	OVX1
Ovarian	cancer antigen CA72-4
Ovarian	TPA
Ovarian	TPS
Gastrointestinal	CD44v6
Gastrointestinal	CEA
Gastrointestinal	cancer antigen CA19-9
Gastrointestinal	NCC-ST-439 antigen (Dukes C)
Gastrointestinal	cancer antigen CA242
Gastrointestinal	soluble erb-B-2
Gastrointestinal	cancer antigen CA195
Gastrointestinal	TPA
Gastrointestinal	YKL-40
Gastrointestinal	TPS
Esophageal	CYFRA 21-1
Esophageal	TPA

- 5           Non-limiting examples of tumor markers useful in the present invention for the detection of germ cell cancers include, but are not limited to, a-fetoprotein (AFP), human chorionic gonadotrophin (hCG) and its beta

subunit (hCGb), lactate dehydrogenase (LDH), and placental alkaline phosphatase (PLAP).

AFP has an upper reference limit of approximately -10 kU/L after the first year of life and may be  
5 elevated in germ cell tumors, hepatocellular carcinoma and also in gastric, colon, biliary, pancreatic and lung cancers. AFP serum half life is approximately five days after orchidectomy. According to EGTM recommendations, AFP serum levels less than 1,000 kU/L correlate with a  
10 good prognosis, AFP levels between 1,000 and 10,000 kU/L, inclusive, correlate with intermediate prognosis, and AFP levels greater than 10,000 U/L correlate with a poor prognosis.

HCG is synthesized in the placenta and is also  
15 produced by malignant cells. Serum hCG concentrations may be increased in pancreatic adenocarcinomas, islet cell tumors, tumors of the small and large bowel, hepatoma, stomach, lung, ovaries, breast and kidney. Because some tumors only hCGb, measurement of both hCG  
20 and hCGb is recommended. Normally, serum hCG in men and pre-menopausal women is as high as -5 U/L while post-menopausal women have levels up to -10 U/L. Serum half life of hCG ranges from 16-24 hours. According to the EGTM, hCG serum levels under 5000 U/L correlate with a  
25 good prognosis, levels between 5000 and 50000 U/L, inclusively correlate with an intermediate prognosis, and hCG serum levels greater than 50000 U/L correlate with a poor prognosis. Further, normal hCG half lives correlate with good prognosis while prolonged half lives  
30 correlate with poor prognosis.

LDH is an enzyme expressed in cardiac and skeletal muscle as well as in other organs. The LDH-1 isoenzyme

is most commonly found in testicular germ cell tumors but can also occur in a variety of benign conditions such as skeletal muscle disease and myocardial infarction. Total LDH is used to measure independent prognostic value in patients with advanced germ cell tumors. LDH levels less than 1.5 x the reference range are associated with a good prognosis, levels between 1.5 and 10 x the reference range, inclusive, are associated with an intermediate prognosis, and levels more than 10 x the reference range are associated with a poor prognosis.

PLAP is a enzyme of alkaline phosphatase normally expressed by placental syncytiotrophoblasts. Elevated serum concentrations of PLAP are found in seminomas, non-seminomatous tumors, and ovarian tumors, and may also provide a marker for testicular tumors. PLAP has a normal half life after surgical resection of between 0.6 and 2.8 days.

#### Prostate Cancer

A nonlimiting example of a tumor marker useful in the present invention for the detection of prostate cancer is prostate specific antigen (PSA). PSA is a glycoprotein that is almost exclusively produced in the prostate. In human serum, uncomplexed f-PSA and a complex of f-PSA with  $\alpha$ 1-antichymotrypsin make up total PSA (t-PSA). T-PSA is useful in determining prognosis in patients that are not currently undergoing anti-androgen treatment. Rising t-PSA levels via serial measurement indicate the presence of residual disease.

#### Breast Cancer

Non-limiting examples of serum tumor markers useful in the present invention for the detection of breast

cancer include, but is not limited to carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA) and MUC-1 (CA 15.3). Serum CEA and CA15.3 levels are elevated in patients with node involvement compared to patients without node involvement, and in  
5 patients with larger tumors compared to smaller tumors. Normal range cutoff points (upper limit) are 5-10 mg/L for CEA and 35-60 u/ml for CA15.3. Additional specificity (99.3%) is gained by confirming serum levels with two serial increases of more than 15%.

#### 10 Ovarian Cancer

A non-limiting example of a tumor marker useful in the present invention for the detection of ovarian cancer is CA125. Normally, women have serum CA125 levels between 0-35 kU/L; 99% of post-menopausal women  
15 have levels below 20 kU/L. Serum concentration of CA125 after chemotherapy is a strong predictor of outcome as elevated CA125 levels are found in roughly 80% of all patients with epithelial ovarian cancer. Further, prolonged CA125 half-life or a less than 7-fold decrease  
20 during early treatment is also a predictor of poor disease prognosis.

#### Gastrointestinal Cancers

A non-limiting example of a tumor marker useful in  
25 the present invention for the detection of colon cancer is carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA). CEA is a glycoprotein produced during embryonal and fetal development and has a high sensitivity for advanced carcinomas including those of the colon, breast, stomach and lung. High pre-  
30 or postoperative concentrations (>2.5 ng/ml) of CEA are associated with worse prognosis than are low concentrations. Further, some studies in the literature

report that slow rising CEA levels indicates local recurrence while rapidly increasing levels suggests hepatic metastasis.

#### Lung Cancer

5           Examples of serum markers useful in the present invention to monitor lung cancer therapy include, but are not limited to, CEA, cytokeratin 19 fragments (CYFRA 21-1), and Neuron Specific Enolase (NSE).

10           NSE is a glycolytic isoenzyme of enolase produced in central and peripheral neurons and malignant tumors of neuroectodermal origin. At diagnosis, NSE concentrations greater than 25 ng/mL are suggestive of malignancy and lung cancer while concentrations greater than 100 ng/mL are suggestive of small cell lung cancer.

15           CYFRA 21-1 is a tumor marker test which uses two specific monoclonal antibodies against a cytokeratin 19 fragment. At diagnosis, CYFRA 21-1 concentrations greater than 10 ng/mL are suggestive of malignancy while concentrations greater than 30 ng/mL are suggestive of lung cancer.

20           Accordingly, dosing of the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor, integrin antagonist and antineoplastic agent may be determined and adjusted based on measurement of tumor markers in body fluids or tissues, particularly  
25           based on tumor markers in serum. For example, a decrease in serum marker level relative to baseline serum marker prior to administration of the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor, integrin antagonist and antineoplastic agent indicates a decrease in cancer-  
30           associated changes and provides a correlation with inhibition of the cancer. In one embodiment, therefore, the method of the present invention comprises



administering the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor,  
integrin antagonist and antineoplastic agent at doses  
that in combination result in a decrease in one or more  
tumor markers, particularly a decrease in one or more  
5 serum tumor markers, in the mammal relative to baseline  
tumor marker levels.

Similarly, decreasing tumor marker concentrations  
or serum half lives after administration of the  
combination indicates a good prognosis, while tumor  
10 marker concentrations which decline slowly and do not  
reach the normal reference range predict residual tumor  
and poor prognosis. Further, during follow-up therapy,  
increases in tumor marker concentration predicts  
recurrent disease many months before clinical  
15 manifestation.

In addition to the above examples, Table No. 4,  
below, lists several references, hereby individually  
incorporated by reference herein, that describes tumor  
markers and their use in detecting and monitoring tumor  
20 growth and progression.

Table No. 4. Tumor marker references.

European Group on Tumor Markers Publications Committee. Consensus Recommendations. Anticancer Research 19: 2785-2820 (1999)
Human Cytogenetic Cancer Markers. Sandra R. Wolman and Stewart Sell (eds.). Totowa, New Jersey: Humana Press. 1997
Cellular Markers of Cancer. Carleton Garrett and Stewart Sell (eds.). Totowa, New Jersey: Human Press.

1995
------

Also included in the combination of the invention are the isomeric forms, prodrugs and tautomers of the

5 described compounds and the pharmaceutically-acceptable salts thereof. Illustrative pharmaceutically acceptable salts are prepared from formic, acetic, propionic, succinic, glycolic, gluconic, lactic, malic, tartaric, citric, ascorbic, glucuronic, maleic, fumaric, pyruvic,

10 aspartic, glutamic, benzoic, anthranilic, mesylic, stearic, salicylic, p-hydroxybenzoic, phenylacetic, mandelic, embonic (pamoic), methanesulfonic, ethanesulfonic, benzenesulfonic, pantothenic, toluenesulfonic, 2-hydroxyethanesulfonic, sulfanilic,

15 cyclohexylaminosulfonic, algenic, b-hydroxybutyric, galactaric and galacturonic acids.

Suitable pharmaceutically-acceptable base addition salts of compounds of the present invention include metallic ion salts and organic ion salts. More preferred

20 metallic ion salts include, but are not limited to appropriate alkali metal (group Ia) salts, alkaline earth metal (group IIa) salts and other physiological

acceptable metal ions. Such salts can be made from the ions of aluminum, calcium, lithium, magnesium, potassium, sodium and zinc. Preferred organic salts can be made from tertiary amines and quaternary ammonium salts, including in part, trimethylamine, diethylamine, N,N'-dibenzylethylenediamine, chloroprocaine, choline, diethanolamine, ethylenediamine, meglumine (N-methylglucamine) and procaine. All of the above salts can be prepared by those skilled in the art by conventional means from the corresponding compound of the present invention.

#### Administration Regimen

Any effective treatment regimen can be utilized and readily determined and repeated as necessary to effect treatment. In clinical practice, the compositions containing a MMP inhibitor and an integrin antagonist alone or in combination with other therapeutic agents are administered in specific cycles until a response is obtained.

For patients who initially present without advanced or metastatic cancer, a MMP inhibitor and an integrin antagonist may be given in combination with another MMP inhibitor and/or an integrin antagonist, a COX-2 inhibitor or one or more anticancer agents as an immediate initial therapy prior to surgery, chemotherapy, or radiation therapy, and as a continuous post-treatment therapy in patients at risk for recurrence or metastasis (for example, in adenocarcinoma of the prostate, risk for metastasis is based upon high PSA, high Gleason's score, locally extensive disease,

and/or pathological evidence of tumor invasion in the surgical specimen). The goal in these patients is to inhibit the growth of potentially metastatic cells from the primary tumor during surgery or radiotherapy and  
5 inhibit the growth of tumor cells from undetectable residual primary tumor.

For patients who initially present with advanced or metastatic cancer, an integrin antagonist in combination with a MMP inhibitor and/or one or more anticancer  
10 agents of the present invention is used as a continuous supplement to, or possible replacement for hormonal ablation. The goal in these patients is to slow or prevent tumor cell growth from both the untreated primary tumor and from the existing metastatic lesions.

15 In addition, the invention may be particularly efficacious during post-surgical recovery, where the present compositions and methods may be particularly effective in lessening the chances of recurrence of a tumor engendered by shed cells that cannot be removed by  
20 surgical intervention.

#### Combinations with Other Treatments

The combination of MMP inhibitors and integrin antagonists may be used in conjunction with other  
25 treatment modalities, including, but not limited to surgery and radiation, hormonal therapy, antiangiogenic therapy, chemotherapy, immunotherapy, and cryotherapy. The present invention may be used in conjunction with any current or future therapy.

The following discussion highlights some agents in this respect, which are illustrative, not limitative. A wide variety of other effective agents also may be used.

5        Surgery and Radiation

In general, surgery and radiation therapy are employed as potentially curative therapies for patients under 70 years of age who present with clinically localized disease and are expected to live at least 10  
10 years.

For example, approximately 70% of newly diagnosed prostate cancer patients fall into this category. Approximately 90% of these patients (65% of total patients) undergo surgery, while approximately 10% of  
15 these patients (7% of total patients) undergo radiation therapy. Histopathological examination of surgical specimens reveals that approximately 63% of patients undergoing surgery (40% of total patients) have locally extensive tumors or regional (lymph node) metastasis  
20 that was undetected at initial diagnosis. These patients are at a significantly greater risk of recurrence. Approximately 40% of these patients will actually develop recurrence within five years after surgery. Results after radiation are even less encouraging.  
25 Approximately 80% of patients who have undergone radiation as their primary therapy have disease persistence or develop recurrence or metastasis within five years after treatment. Currently, most of these surgical and radiotherapy patients generally do not  
30 receive any immediate follow-up therapy. Rather, for example, they are monitored frequently for elevated

Prostate Specific Antigen ("PSA"), which is the primary indicator of recurrence or metastasis prostate cancer.

Thus, there is considerable opportunity to use the present invention in conjunction with surgical  
5 intervention.

#### Hormonal Therapy

Hormonal ablation is the most effective palliative treatment for the 10% of patients presenting with  
10 metastatic prostate cancer at initial diagnosis.  
Hormonal ablation by medication and/or orchiectomy is used to block hormones that support the further growth and metastasis of prostate cancer. With time, both the primary and metastatic tumors of virtually all of these  
15 patients become hormone-independent and resistant to therapy. Approximately 50% of patients presenting with metastatic disease die within three years after initial diagnosis, and 75% of such patients die within five years after diagnosis. Continuous supplementation with  
20 NAALADase inhibitor based drugs are used to prevent or reverse this potentially metastasis-permissive state.

Among hormones which may be used in combination with the present inventive compounds, diethylstilbestrol (DES), leuprolide, flutamide, cyproterone acetate,  
25 ketoconazole and amino glutethimide are preferred.

#### Immunotherapy

The MMP inhibitors and integrin antagonists of the present invention may also be used in combination with  
30 monoclonal antibodies in treating cancer. For example monoclonal antibodies may be used in treating prostate

cancer. A specific example of such an antibody includes cell membrane-specific anti-prostate antibody.

#### Antiangiogenic Therapy

5       The MMP inhibitors and integrin antagonists of the present invention may also be used in combination with other MMP inhibitors and integrin antagonists or other antiangiogenic agents in treating cancer. Antiangiogenic agents include but are not limited to MMP inhibitors,  
10   integrin antagonists, COX-2 inhibitors, angiostatin, endostatin, thrombospondin-1, and interferon alpha. Examples of preferred antiangiogenic agents include, but are not limited to vitaxin, marimastat, Bay-12-9566, AG-3340, metastat, celecoxib, rofecoxib, JTE-522, EMD-  
15   121974, and D-2163 (BMS-275291).

      The present invention may also be used with immunotherapies based on polyclonal or monoclonal antibody-derived reagents, for instance. Monoclonal antibody-based reagents are most preferred in this  
20   regard. Such reagents are well known to persons of ordinary skill in the art. Radiolabelled monoclonal antibodies for cancer therapy, such as the recently approved use of monoclonal antibody conjugated with strontium-89, also are well known to persons of ordinary  
25   skill in the art.

#### Cryotherapy

      Cryotherapy recently has been applied to the treatment of some cancers. Methods and compositions of  
30   the present invention also could be used in conjunction with an effective therapy of this type.

All of the various cell types of the body can be transformed into benign or malignant neoplasia or tumor cells and are contemplated as objects of the invention. A "benign" tumor cell denotes the non-invasive and non-  
5 metastasized state of a neoplasm. In man the most frequent neoplasia site is lung, followed by colorectal, breast, prostate, bladder, pancreas, and then ovary. Other prevalent types of cancer include leukemia, central nervous system cancers, including brain cancer,  
10 melanoma, lymphoma, erythroleukemia, uterine cancer, and head and neck cancer. Examples 1 through 9 are provided to illustrate contemplated therapeutic combinations, and are not intended to limit the scope of the invention.

15 **Illustrations**

The following non-limiting illustrative examples describe various cancer diseases and therapeutic approaches that may be used in the present invention, and are for illustrative purposes only. Preferred  
20 integrin antagonists of the below non-limiting illustrations include Compound I16, Compound I17, Compound I18, Compound I19, Compound I24, Compound I25, Compound I27, Compound I34, Compound I35, and Compound I36. Preferred MMP inhibitors of the below non-limiting  
25 illustrations include Compound M1, Compound M2, Compound M3, Compound M4, Compound M5, and Compound M7.



Where the location of the non-small cell lung cancer tumor can be easily excised (stage I and II disease) surgery is the first line of therapy and offers

a relatively good chance for a cure. However, in more advanced disease (stage IIIa and greater), where the tumor has extended to tissue beyond the bronchopulmonary lymph nodes, surgery may not lead to complete excision of the tumor. In such cases, the patient's chance for a cure by surgery alone is greatly diminished. Where surgery will not provide complete removal of the NSCLC tumor, other types of therapies must be utilized.

Today radiation therapy is the standard treatment to control unresectable or inoperable NSCLC. Improved results have been seen when radiation therapy has been combined with chemotherapy, but gains have been modest and the search continues for improved methods of combining modalities.

Radiation therapy is based on the principle that high-dose radiation delivered to a target area will result in the death of reproductive cells in both tumor and normal tissues. The radiation dosage regimen is generally defined in terms of radiation absorbed dose (rad), time and fractionation, and must be carefully defined by the oncologist. The amount of radiation a patient receives will depend on various consideration but the two most important considerations are the location of the tumor in relation to other critical structures or organs of the body, and the extent to which the tumor has spread. A preferred course of treatment for a patient undergoing radiation therapy for NSCLC will be a treatment schedule over a 5 to 6 week period, with a total dose of 50 to 60 Gy administered to the patient in a single daily fraction of 1.8 to 2.0 Gy,

5 days a week. A Gy is an abbreviation for Gray and refers to 100 rad of dose.

However, as NSCLC is a systemic disease, and radiation therapy is a local modality, radiation therapy as a single line of therapy is unlikely to provide a cure for NSCLC, at least for those tumors that have metastasized distantly outside the zone of treatment. Thus, the use of radiation therapy with other modality regimens have important beneficial effects for the treatment of NSCLC.

Generally, radiation therapy has been combined temporally with chemotherapy to improve the outcome of treatment. There are various terms to describe the temporal relationship of administering radiation therapy in combination with integrin antagonists, MMP inhibitors and chemotherapy, and the following examples are the preferred treatment regimens and are provided for illustration only and are not intended to limit the use of other combinations. "Sequential" therapy refers to the administration of chemotherapy and/or MMP inhibitors and/or integrin antagonists and/or radiation therapy separately in time in order to allow the separate administration of either chemotherapy and/or integrin antagonists and/or MMP inhibitors, and/or radiation therapy. "Concomitant" therapy refers to the administration of chemotherapy and/or an integrin antagonists, and/or MMP inhibitors and/or radiation therapy on the same day. Finally, "alternating therapy" refers to the administration of radiation therapy on the days in which chemotherapy and/or an integrin antagonist

and/or a MMP inhibitor would not have been administered if it was given alone.

It is reported that advanced non-small cell lung cancers do not respond favorably to single-agent chemotherapy and useful therapies for advanced inoperable cancers have been limited. (Journal of Clinical Oncology, vol. 10, pp. 829-838 (1992)).

Japanese Patent Kokai 5-163293 refers to some specified antibiotics of 16-membered-ring macrolides as a drug delivery carrier capable of transporting anthracycline-type anticancer drugs into the lungs for the treatment of lung cancers. However, the macrolide antibiotics specified herein are disclosed to be only a drug carrier, and there is no reference to the therapeutic use of macrolides against non-small cell lung cancers.

WO 93/18,652 refers to the effectiveness of the specified 16-membered-ring macrolides such as bafilomycin, etc. in treating non-small cell lung cancers, but they have not yet been clinically practicable.

Pharmacology, vol. 41, pp. 177-183 (1990) describes that a long-term use of erythromycin increases productions of interleukins 1, 2 and 4, all of which contribute to host immune responses, but there is no reference to the effect of this drug on non-small cell lung cancers.

Teratogenesis, Carcinogenesis, and Mutagenesis, vol. 10, pp. 477-501 (1990) describes that some of antimicrobial drugs can be used as an anticancer agent,

but does not refer to their application to non-small cell lung cancers.

In addition, interleukins are known to have an antitumor effect, but have not been reported to be effective against non-small cell lung cancers.

Any 14 - or 15-membered-ring macrolides have not been reported to be effective against non-small cell lung cancers.

However, several chemotherapeutic agents have been shown to be efficacious against NSCLC. Preferred chemotherapeutic agents that can be used in the present invention against NSCLC include etoposide, carboplatin, methotrexate, 5-Fluorouracil, epirubicin, doxorubicin, taxol, inhibitor of normal mitotic activity; and cyclophosphamide. Even more preferred chemotherapeutic agents active against NSCLC include cisplatin, ifosfamide, mitomycin C, epirubicin, vinblastine, and vindesine.

Other agents that are under investigation for use against NSCLC include: camptothecins, a topoisomerase 1 inhibitor; navelbine (vinorelbine), a microtubule assembly inhibitor; gemcitabine, a deoxycytidine analogue; fotemustine, a nitrosourea compound; and edatrexate, a antifol.

The overall and complete response rates for NSCLC has been shown to increase with use of combination chemotherapy as compared to single-agent treatment. Haskel CM: Chest. 99: 1325, 1991; Bakowski MT: Cancer Treat Rev 10:159, 1983; Joss RA: Cancer Treat Rev 11:205, 1984.

A preferred therapy for the treatment of NSCLC is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more integrin antagonists and/or MMP inhibitors in combination with one or more of the following

5 combinations of antineoplastic agents: 1) itosfamide, cisplatin, etoposide; 2) cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, cisplatin; 3) isofamide, carboplatin, etoposide; 4) bleomycin, etoposide, cisplatin; 5) isofamide, mitomycin, cisplatin; 6) cisplatin, vinblastine; 7)

10 cisplatin, vindesine; 8) mitomycin C, vinblastine, cisplatin; 9) mitomycin C, vindesine, cisplatin; 10) isofamide, etoposide; 11) etoposide, cisplatin; 12) isofamide, mitomycin C; 13) flurouracil, cisplatin, vinblastine; 14) carboplatin, etoposide; or radiation

15 therapy.

Accordingly, apart from the conventional concept of anticancer therapy, there is a strong need for the development of therapies practicably effective for the treatment of non-small cell lung cancers.

20

#### Small Cell Lung Cancer

Approximately 15 to 20 percent of all cases of lung cancer reported worldwide is small cell lung cancer (SCLC). Ihde DC: Cancer 54:2722, 1984. Currently,

25 treatment of SCLC incorporates multi-modal therapy, including chemotherapy, radiation therapy and surgery. Response rates of localized or disseminated SCLC remain high to systemic chemotherapy, however, persistence of the primary tumor and persistence of the tumor in the

30 associated lymph nodes has led to the integration of several therapeutic modalities in the treatment of SCLC.

A preferred therapy for the treatment of lung cancer is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more integrin antagonists and/or MMP inhibitors in combination with one or more of the following antineoplastic agents: vincristine, cisplatin, carboplatin, cyclophosphamide, epirubicin (high dose), etoposide (VP-16) I.V., etoposide (VP-16) oral, isofamide, teniposide (VM-26), and doxorubicin. Other preferred single-agents chemotherapeutic agents that may be used in the present invention include BCNU (carmustine), vindesine, hexamethylmelamine (altretamine), methotrexate, nitrogen mustard, and CCNU (lomustine). Other chemotherapeutic agents under investigation that have shown activity against SCLC include iroplatin, gemcitabine, lonidamine, and taxol. Single-agent chemotherapeutic agents that have not shown activity against SCLC include mitoguazone, mitomycin C, aclarubicin, diaziquone, bisantrene, cytarabine, idarubicin, mitomxantrone, vinblastine, PCNU and esorubicin.

The poor results reported from single-agent chemotherapy has led to use of combination chemotherapy.

A preferred therapy for the treatment of NSCLC is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more integrin antagonists and/or MMP inhibitors in combination with one or more of the following combinations of antineoplastic agents: 1) etoposide (VP-16), cisplatin; 2) cyclophosphamide, adriamycin [(doxorubicin), vincristine, etoposide (VP-16)]; 3) Cyclophosphamide, adriamycin(doxorubicin), vincristine; 4) Etoposide (VP-16), ifosfamide, cisplatin; 5)

etoposide (VP-16), carboplatin; 6) cisplatin,  
vincristine (Oncovin), doxorubicin, etoposide.

Additionally, radiation therapy in conjunction with  
the preferred combinations of integrin antagonists and  
5 MMP inhibitors and/or systemic chemotherapy is  
contemplated to be effective at increasing the response  
rate for SCLC patients. The typical dosage regimen for  
radiation therapy ranges from 40 to 55 Gy, in 15 to 30  
fractions, 3 to 7 times week. The tissue volume to be  
10 irradiated is determined by several factors and  
generally the hilum and subcarinal nodes, and bilateral  
mediastinal nodes up to the thoracic inlet are treated, as  
well as the primary tumor up to 1.5 to 2.0 cm of the  
margins.

15

#### Example 2

##### Colorectal Cancer

Survival from colorectal cancer depends on the  
20 stage and grade of the tumor, for example precursor  
adenomas to metastatic adenocarcinoma. Generally,  
colorectal cancer can be treated by surgically removing  
the tumor, but overall survival rates remain between 45  
and 60 percent. Colonic excision morbidity rates are  
25 fairly low and is generally associated with the  
anastomosis and not the extent of the removal of the  
tumor and local tissue. In patients with a high risk of  
reoccurrence, however, chemotherapy has been  
incorporated into the treatment regimen in order to  
30 improve survival rates.



Tumor metastasis prior to surgery is generally believed to be the cause of surgical intervention failure and up to one year of chemotherapy is required to kill the non-excised tumor cells. As severe toxicity is associated with the chemotherapeutic agents, only patients at high risk of recurrence are placed on chemotherapy following surgery. Thus, the incorporation of an antiangiogenesis inhibitor into the management of colorectal cancer will play an important role in the treatment of colorectal cancer and lead to overall improved survival rates for patients diagnosed with colorectal cancer.

A preferred combination therapy for the treatment of colorectal cancer is surgery, followed by a regimen of one or more chemotherapeutic agents and/or integrin antagonists and/or MMP inhibitors cycled over a one year time period. A more preferred combination therapy for the treatment of colorectal cancer is a regimen of one or more integrin antagonists and/or MMP inhibitors, followed by surgical removal of the tumor from the colon or rectum and then followed by a regimen of one or more chemotherapeutic agents and one or more integrin antagonists and/or MMP inhibitors, cycled over a one year time period. An even more preferred therapy for the treatment of colon cancer is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more integrin antagonists and/or COX-2 inhibitors.

A more preferred therapy for the treatment of colon cancer is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more integrin antagonists and/or COX-2 inhibitors in combination with the following

antineoplastic agents: fluorouracil, and Levamisole. Preferably, fluorouracil and Levamisole are used in combination.

5 Example 3

Breast Cancer

Today, among women in the United States, breast cancer remains the most frequent diagnosed cancer. One  
10 in 8 women in the United States are at risk of developing breast cancer in their lifetime. Age, family history, diet, and genetic factors have been identified as risk factors for breast cancer. Breast cancer is the second leading cause of death among women.

15 Different chemotherapeutic agents are known in art for treating breast cancer. Cytotoxic agents used for treating breast cancer include doxorubicin, cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil, mitomycin C, mitoxantrone, taxol, and  
20 epirubicin. CANCER SURVEYS, Breast Cancer volume 18, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, 1993.

In the treatment of locally advanced noninflammatory breast cancer, integrin antagonists and/or MMP inhibitors can be used to treat the disease  
25 in combination with other integrin antagonists and/or MMP inhibitors, or in combination with surgery, radiation therapy, antiangiogenic therapy or with chemotherapeutic agents. Preferred combinations of chemotherapeutic agents, radiation therapy and surgery  
30 that can be used in combination with the present invention include, but are not limited to the following

- combinations: 1) doxorubicin, vincristine, radical mastectomy; 2) doxorubicin, vincristine, radiation therapy; 3) cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, 5-flourouracil, vincristine, prednisone, mastectomy; 4)
- 5 cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, 5-flourouracil, vincristine, prednisone, radiation therapy; 5) cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, 5-flourouracil, premarin, tamoxifen, radiation therapy for pathologic complete response; 6) cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, 5-
- 10 flourouracil, premarin, tamoxifen, mastectomy, radiation therapy for pathologic partial response; 7) mastectomy, radiation therapy, levamisole; 8) mastectomy, radiation therapy; 9) mastectomy, vincristine, doxorubicin, cyclophosphamide, levamisole; 10) mastectomy,
- 15 vincristine, doxorubicin, cyclophosphamide; 11) mastectomy, cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, 5-fluorouracil, tamoxifen, halotestin, radiation therapy; 12) mastectomy, cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, 5-fluorouracil, tamoxifen, halotestin.
- 20 In the treatment of locally advanced inflammatory breast cancer, integrin antagonists and/or MMP inhibitors can be used to treat the disease in combination with other integrin antagonists and/or MMP inhibitors, or in combination with surgery, radiation
- 25 therapy, antiangiogenic therapy or with chemotherapeutic agents. Preferred combinations of chemotherapeutic agents, radiation therapy and surgery that can be used in combination with the present invention include, but or not limited to the following combinations: 1)
- 30 cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, 5-fluorouracil, radiation therapy; 2) cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, 5-

- fluorouracil, mastectomy, radiation therapy; 3) 5-fluorouracil, doxorubicin, cyclophosphamide, vincristine, prednisone, mastectomy, radiation therapy; 4) 5-fluorouracil, doxorubicin, cyclophosphamide, vincristine, mastectomy, radiation therapy; 5) cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, 5-fluorouracil, vincristine, radiation therapy; 6) cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, 5-fluorouracil, vincristine, mastectomy, radiation therapy; 7) doxorubicin, vincristine, methotrexate, radiation therapy, followed by vincristine, cyclophosphamide, 5-fluorouracil; 8) doxorubicin, vincristine, cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil, radiation therapy, followed by vincristine, cyclophosphamide, 5-fluorouracil; 9) surgery, followed by cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil, prednisone, tamoxifen, followed by radiation therapy, followed by cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil, prednisone, tamoxifen, doxorubicin, vincristine, tamoxifen; 10) surgery, followed by cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil, followed by radiation therapy, followed by cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil, prednisone, tamoxifen, doxorubicin, vincristine, tamoxifen; 11) surgery, followed by cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil, prednisone, tamoxifen, followed by radiation therapy, followed by cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil, doxorubicin, vincristine, tamoxifen;; 12) surgery, followed by cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil, followed by radiation therapy, followed by cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil,

- predinsone, tamoxifen, doxorubicin, vincristine; 13) surgery, followed by cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil, predinsone, tamoxifen, followed by radiation therapy, followed by cyclophosphamide,
- 5 methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil, predinsone, tamoxifen, doxorubicin, vincristine, tamoxifen; 14) surgery, followed by cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil, followed by radiation therapy, followed by cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil,
- 10 predinsone, tamoxifen, doxorubicin, vincristine; 15) surgery, followed by cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil, predinsone, tamoxifen, followed by radiation therapy, followed by cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil, doxorubicin, vincristine;
- 15 16) 5-fluorouracil, doxorubicin, cyclophosphamide followed by mastectomy, followed by 5-fluorouracil, doxorubicin, cyclophosphamide, followed by radiation therapy.

- In the treatment of metastatic breast cancer,
- 20 integrin antagonists and/or COX-2 inhibitors can be used to treat the disease in combination with other antiangiogenic agents, or in combination with surgery, radiation therapy or with chemotherapeutic agents. Preferred combinations of chemotherapeutic agents that
- 25 can be used in combination with the integrin antagonists and/or MMP inhibitors of the present invention include, but are not limited to the following combinations: 1) cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil; 2) cyclophosphamide, adriamycin, 5-fluorouracil; 3)
- 30 cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil, vincristine, prednisone; 4) adriamycin, vincristine; 5)

thiotepa, adriamycin, vinblastine; 6) mitomycin, vinblastine; 7) cisplatin, etoposide.

Example 4

5

Prostate Cancer

Prostate cancer is now the leading form of cancer among men and the second most frequent cause of death from cancer in men. It is estimated that more than  
10 165,000 new cases of prostate cancer were diagnosed in 1993, and more than 35,000 men died from prostate cancer in that year. Additionally, the incidence of prostate cancer has increased by 50% since 1981, and mortality from this disease has continued to increase. Previously,  
15 most men died of other illnesses or diseases before dying from their prostate cancer. We now face increasing morbidity from prostate cancer as men live longer and the disease has the opportunity to progress.

Current therapies for prostate cancer focus  
20 exclusively upon reducing levels of dihydrotestosterone to decrease or prevent growth of prostate cancer. In addition to the use of digital rectal examination and transrectal ultrasonography, prostate-specific antigen (PSA) concentration is frequently used in the diagnosis  
25 of prostate cancer.

A preferred therapy for the treatment of prostate cancer is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more integrin antagonists and/or MMP inhibitors.

30 U.S. Pat. No. 4,472,382 discloses treatment of benign

prostatic hyperplasia (BPH) with an antiandrogen and certain peptides which act as LH-RH agonists.

U.S. Pat. No. 4,596,797 discloses aromatase inhibitors as a method of prophylaxis and/or treatment  
5 of prostatic hyperplasia.

U.S. Pat. No. 4,760,053 describes a treatment of certain cancers which combines an LHRH agonist with an antiandrogen and/or an antiestrogen and/or at least one inhibitor of sex steroid biosynthesis.

10 U.S. Pat. No. 4,775,660 discloses a method of treating breast cancer with a combination therapy which may include surgical or chemical prevention of ovarian secretions and administering an antiandrogen and an antiestrogen.

15 U.S. Pat. No. 4,659,695 discloses a method of treatment of prostate cancer in susceptible male animals including humans whose testicular hormonal secretions are blocked by surgical or chemical means, e.g. by use of an LHRH agonist, which comprises administering an  
20 antiandrogen, e.g. flutamide, in association with at least one inhibitor of sex steroid biosynthesis, e.g. aminoglutethimide and/or ketoconazole.

#### Prostate Specific Antigen

25 One well known prostate cancer marker is Prostate Specific Antigen (PSA). PSA is a protein produced by prostate cells and is frequently present at elevated levels in the blood of men who have prostate cancer. PSA has been shown to correlate with tumor burden, serve as  
30 an indicator of metastatic involvement, and provide a parameter for following the response to surgery,

irradiation, and androgen replacement therapy in prostate cancer patients. It should be noted that Prostate Specific Antigen (PSA) is a completely different protein from Prostate Specific Membrane Antigen (PSMA). The two proteins have different structures and functions and should not be confused because of their similar nomenclature.

#### Prostate Specific Membrane Antigen (PSMA)

10 In 1993, the molecular cloning of a prostate-specific membrane antigen (PSMA) was reported as a potential prostate carcinoma marker and hypothesized to serve as a target for imaging and cytotoxic treatment modalities for prostate cancer. Antibodies against PSMA  
15 have been described and examined clinically for diagnosis and treatment of prostate cancer. In particular, Indium-111 labelled PSMA antibodies have been described and examined for diagnosis of prostate cancer and itrium-labelled PSMA antibodies have been  
20 described and examined for the treatment of prostate cancer.

#### Example 5

##### 25 Bladder Cancer

The classification of bladder cancer is divided into three main classes: 1) superficial disease, 2) muscle-invasive disease, and 3) metastatic disease.

Currently, transurethral resection (TUR), or  
30 segmental resection, account for first line therapy of superficial bladder cancer, i.e., disease confined to



the mucosa or the lamina propria. However, intravesical therapies are necessary, for example, for the treatment of high-grade tumors, carcinoma in situ, incomplete resections, recurrences, and multifocal papillary.

5 Recurrence rates range from up to 30 to 80 percent, depending on stage of cancer.

Therapies that are currently used as intravesical therapies include chemotherapy, immunotherapy, bacille Calmette-Guerin (BCG) and photodynamic therapy. The  
10 main objective of intravesical therapy is twofold: to prevent recurrence in high-risk patients and to treat disease that cannot be resected. The use of intravesical therapies must be balanced with its potentially toxic side effects. Additionally, BCG  
15 requires an unimpaired immune system to induce an antitumor effect. Chemotherapeutic agents that are known to be inactive against superficial bladder cancer include Cisplatin, actinomycin D, 5-fluorouracil, bleomycin, and cyclophosphamide methotrxate.

20 In the treatment of superficial bladder cancer, integrin antagonists and/or MMP inhibitors can be used to treat the disease in combination with other integrin antagonists and/or MMP inhibitors, or in combination with surgery (TUR), chemotherapy and intravesical  
25 therapies.

A preferred therapy for the treatment of superficial bladder cancer is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more integrin antagonists and/or MMP inhibitors in  
30 combination with: thiotepa (30 to 60 mg/day), mitomycin

C (20 to 60 mg/day), and doxorubicin (20 to 80 mg/day).

A preferred intravesicle immunotherapeutic agent that may be used in the present invention is BCG. A  
5 preferred daily dose ranges from 60 to 120 mg, depending on the strain of the live attenuated tuberculosis organism used.

A preferred photodynamic therapeutic agent that may be used with the present invention is Photofrin I, a  
10 photosensitizing agent, administered intravenously. It is taken up by the low-density lipoprotein receptors of the tumor cells and is activated by exposure to visible light. Additionally, neodymium YAG laser activation generates large amounts of cytotoxic free radicals and  
15 singlet oxygen.

In the treatment of muscle-invasive bladder cancer, integrin antagonists and/or MMP inhibitors can be used to treat the disease in combination with other integrin antagonists and/or MMP inhibitors, or in combination  
20 with surgery (TUR), intravesical chemotherapy, antiangiogenic therapy, radiation therapy, and radical cystectomy with pelvic lymph node dissection.

A preferred radiation dose for the treatment of bladder cancer is between 5,000 to 7,000 cGY in  
25 fractions of 180 to 200 cGY to the tumor. Additionally, 3,500 to 4,700 cGY total dose is administered to the normal bladder and pelvic contents in a four-field technique. Radiation therapy should be considered only if the patient is not a surgical candidate, but may be  
30 considered as preoperative therapy.

A preferred combination of surgery and chemotherapeutic agents that can be used in combination with the integrin antagonists and/or MMP inhibitors of the present invention is cystectomy in conjunction with  
5 five cycles of cisplatin (70 to 100 mg/m(square)); doxorubicin (50 to 60 mg/m(square); and cyclophosphamide (500 to 600 mg/m(square)).

A more preferred therapy for the treatment of superficial bladder cancer is a combination of  
10 therapeutically effective amounts of one or more integrin antagonists and/or MMP inhibitors.

An even more preferred combination for the treatment of superficial bladder cancer is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more  
15 integrin antagonists and/or MMP inhibitors in combination with one or more of the following combinations of antineoplastic agents: 1) cisplatin, doxorubicin, cyclophosphamide; and 2) cisplatin, 5-fluorouracil. An even more preferred combination of  
20 chemotherapeutic agents that can be used in combination with radiation therapy and integrin antagonists and/or MMP inhibitors is a combination of cisplatin, methotrexate, vinblastine.

Currently no curative therapy exists for metastatic  
25 bladder cancer. The present invention contemplates an effective treatment of bladder cancer leading to improved tumor inhibition or regression, as compared to current therapies.

In the treatment of metastatic bladder cancer,  
30 integrin antagonists and/or MMP inhibitors can be used to treat the disease in combination with other integrin

antagonists and/or MMP inhibitors, or in combination with surgery, radiation therapy, antiangiogenic therapy or with chemotherapeutic agents.

A preferred therapy for the treatment of metastatic  
5 bladder cancer is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more integrin antagonists and/or COX-2 inhibitors.

A more preferred combination for the treatment of metastatic bladder cancer is a combination of  
10 therapeutically effective amounts of one or more integrin antagonists and/or MMP inhibitors in combination with one or more of the following combinations of antineoplastic agents: 1) cisplatin and methotrexate; 2) doxorubicin, vinblastine,  
15 cyclophosphamide, and 5-fluorouracil; 3) vinblastine, doxorubicin, cisplatin, methotrexate; 4) vinblastine, cisplatin, methotrexate; 5) cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, cisplatin; 6) 5-fluorouracil, cisplatin.

20 Example 6

Pancreas Cancer

Approximately 2% of new cancer cases diagnoses in the United States is pancreatic cancer. Pancreatic  
25 cancer is generally classified into two clinical types:  
1) adenocarcinoma (metastatic and non-metastatic), and  
2) cystic neoplasms (serous cystadenomas, mucinous cystic neoplasms, papillary cystic neoplasms, acinar cell  
systadenocarcinoma, cystic choriocarcinoma, cystic  
30 teratomas, angiomatous neoplasms).

Preferred combinations of therapy for the treatment of non-metastatic adenocarcinoma that may be used in the present invention include the use of integrin antagonists and/or MMP inhibitors along with

5 preoperative biliary tract decompression (patients presenting with obstructive jaundice); surgical resection, including standard resection, extended or radial resection and distal pancreatectomy (tumors of body and tail); adjuvant radiation; and chemotherapy.

10 For the treatment of metastatic adenocarcinoma, a preferred combination therapy consists of integrin antagonists and/or MMP inhibitors of the present invention in combination with continuous treatment of 5-fluorouracil, followed by weekly cisplatin therapy.

15 A more preferred combination therapy for the treatment of cystic neoplasms is the use of integrin antagonists and/or MMP inhibitors along with resection.

#### Example 7

20

#### Ovary Cancer

Celomic epithelial carcinoma accounts for approximately 90% of ovarian cancer cases. A preferred therapy for the treatment of ovary cancer is a

25 combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more integrin antagonists and/or MMP inhibitors.

Preferred single agents that can be used in combination with integrin antagonists and/or MMP inhibitors include, but are not limited to: alkylating

30 agents, ifosfamide, cisplatin, carboplatin, taxol, doxorubicin, 5-fluorouracil, methotrexate, mitomycin,

hexamethylmelamine, progestins, antiestrogens, prednimustine, dihydroxybusulfan, galactitol, interferon alpha, and interferon gama.

- Preferred combinations for the treatment of celomic epithelial carcinoma is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more integrin antagonists and/or MMP inhibitors in combination with one or more of the following combinations of antineoplastic agents: 1) cisplatin, doxorubicin, cyclophosphamide; 2) hexamethylmelamine, cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, cisplatin; 3) cyclophosphamide, hexamethylmelamine, 5-fluorouracil, cisplatin; 4) melphalan, hexamethylmelamine, cyclophosphamide; 5) melphalan, doxorubicin, cyclophosphamide; 6) cyclophosphamide, cisplatin, carboplatin; 7) cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, hexamethylmelamine, cisplatin; 8) cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, hexamethylmelamine, carboplatin; 9) cyclophosphamide, cisplatin; 10) hexamethylmelamine, doxorubicin, carboplatin; 11) cyclophosphamide, hexamethylmelamine, doxorubicin, cisplatin; 12) carboplatin, cyclophosphamide; 13) cisplatin, cyclophosphamide.

- Germ cell ovarian cancer accounts for approximately 5% of ovarian cancer cases. Germ cell ovarian carcinomas are classified into two main groups: 1) dysgerminoma, and nondysgerminoma. Nondysgerminoma is further classified into teratoma, endodermal sinus tumor, embryonal carcinoma, chorionic carcinoma, polyembryoma, and mixed cell tumors.

- A preferred therapy for the treatment of germ cell carcinoma is a combination of therapeutically effective

amounts of one or more integrin antagonists and/or MMP inhibitors.

A more preferred therapy for the treatment of germ cell carcinoma is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more integrin antagonists and/or MMP inhibitors in combination with one or more of the following combinations of antineoplastic agents: 1) vincristine, actinomycin D, cyclophosphamide; 2) bleomycin, etoposide, cisplatin; 3) vinblastine, bleomycin, cisplatin.

Cancer of the fallopian tube is the least common type of ovarian cancer, accounting for approximately 400 new cancer cases per year in the United States. Papillary serous adenocarcinoma accounts for approximately 90% of all malignancies of the ovarian tube.

A preferred therapy for the treatment of fallopian tube cancer is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more integrin antagonists and/or MMP inhibitors.

A more preferred therapy for the treatment of fallopian tube cancer is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more integrin antagonists and/or MMP inhibitors in combination with the following of antineoplastic agents: alkylating agents, ifosfamide, cisplatin, carboplatin, taxol, doxorubicin, 5-fluorouracil, methotrexate, mitomycin, hexamethylmelamine, progestins, antiestrogens, prednimustine, dihydroxybusulfan, galactitol, interferon alpha, and interferon gama.

An even more preferred therapy for the treatment of fallopian tube cancer is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more integrin antagonists and/or MMP inhibitors in combination with one or more of the following combinations of antineoplastic agents: 1) cisplatin, doxorubicin, cyclophosphamide; 2) hexamethylmelamine, cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, cisplatin; 3) cyclophosphamide, hexamethylmelamine, 5-fluorouracil, cisplatin; 4) melphalan, hexamethylmelamine, cyclophosphamide; 5) melphalan, doxorubicin, cyclophosphamide; 6) cyclophosphamide, cisplatin, carboplatin; 7) cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, hexamethylmelamine, cisplatin; 8) cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, hexamethylmelamine, carboplatin; 9) cyclophosphamide, cisplatin; 10) hexamethylmelamine, doxorubicin, carboplatin; 11) cyclophosphamide, hexamethylmelamine, doxorubicin, cisplatin; 12) carboplatin, cyclophosphamide; 13) cisplatin, cyclophosphamide.

#### Example 8

##### Central Nervous System Cancers

Central nervous system cancer accounts for approximately 2% of new cancer cases in the United States. Common intracranial neoplasms include glioma, meningioma, neurinoma, and adenoma.

A preferred therapy for the treatment of central nervous system cancers is a combination of



therapeutically effective amounts of one or more integrin antagonists and/or MMP inhibitors.

A preferred therapy for the treatment of malignant glioma is a combination of therapeutically effective amounts of one or more integrin antagonists and/or MMP inhibitors in combination with one or more of the following combinations of therapies and antineoplastic agents:: 1) radiation therapy, BCNU (carmustine); 2) radiation therapy, methyl CCNU (lomustine); 3) radiation therapy, medol; 4) radiation therapy, procarbazine; 5) radiation therapy, BCNU, medrol; 6) hyperfraction radiation therapy, BCNU; 7) radiation therapy, misonidazole, BCNU; 8) radiation therapy, streptozotocin; 9) radiation therapy, BCNU, procarbazine; 10) radiation therapy, BCNU, hydroxyurea, procarbazine, VM-26; 11) radiation therapy, BNCU, 5-flourouacil; 12) radiation therapy, Methyl CCNU, dacarbazine; 13) radiation therapy, misonidazole, BCNU; 14) diaziquone; 15) radiation therapy, PCNU; 16) procarbazine (matulane), CCNU, vincristine. A preferred dose of radiation therapy is about 5,500 to about 6,000 cGY. Preferred radiosensitizers include misonidazole, intra-arterial Budr and intravenous iododeoxyuridine (IUDR). It is also contemplated that radiosurgery may be used in combinations with antiangiogenesis agents.

**Biological Evaluation**MMP Inhibitors

## 1. Pancreatic Cell (PC-3) Model:

5

In this study, the test groups were a vehicle control, Compound M14, Compound M14 with cisplatin and cisplatin alone with n=10 for each group. The tumors were measured with a caliper and the volume calculated using the formula for the volume of an elipsoid. The cisplatin dose was 10 mpk administered by the intraperitoneal route on day 8 post injection of tumor cells Compound M14, 50 mpk, was first administered about 6:00 pm the evening of the same day that the tumor cells were injected in the morning. The same dose of Compound M14 was administered bid for each following day. Tumor volume (mm<sup>3</sup>) was measured on day 25. The data below clearly show an improved response with the combination of the MMP inhibitor and cisplatin.

20

PC3 Model MMP Inhibitor Combination Study Results	
Agent Administered PC3 Model	Tumor Volume at Day 25 (mm <sup>3</sup> )
vehicle	860
cisplatin	630

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

-221-

Compound M14	480
Compound M14 with cisplatin	110

## 2. Breast Tumor Model:

This study was carried out essentially as PC-3  
5 model. MX-1 breast tumor pieces were implanted (with a  
trocar) into nude mice with n=10 per group. Dosing with  
Compound M14 (10 mpk or 50 mpk, PO bid) was initiated  
when the tumors reached a size of 60-120 mg. Dosing was  
continued for 26 days. Taxol was administered at a dose  
10 of 9 mpk for the first five days following the start of  
dosing by the interperitoneal route. The tumors were  
measured using a caliper and the volume calculated using  
the formula for the volume of an elipsoid. The results  
tabulated below clearly show an improved response with  
15 combination therapy. An improved response is obtained  
with lower doses Compound M14.

MX-1 Model MMP Inhibitor Combination Study Results	
Agent Administered	Tumor Volume at Day 25 (mm <sup>3</sup> )

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

-222-

vehicle	1920
taxol	1280
Compound M14 @ 10 mpk	960
Compound M14 @ 50 mpk	1260
Compound M14 @ 50 mpk + taxol @ 9 mpk	480
Compound M14 @ 10 mpk + taxol @ 9 mpk	240

## 3. MX-1 Adjuvant Model:

- Mice were implanted with MX-1 tumors and allowed to
- 5 grow to 50 - 100 mm<sup>3</sup>. The animals were dosed with cyclophosphamide ( 100 or 80 mpk). This was considered Day 1. Two weeks later the animals were pair matched after tumor regression and dosing BID with the MMP inhibitor was begun until the end of the experiment.
- 10 Tumors were measured weekly. The endpoint for the study was a final tumor size of 1.5 g.

	Dose (mpk)	MMP inhibitor	Dose (mpk)	MDS	sem
saline				23.9	1.3

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

-223-

cyclophosphamide	100			39.5	1.2
cyclophosphamide	80			37.2	1.5
cyclophosphamide	100	Compound M14	200	52.7	2.9
cyclophosphamide	100	Compound M14	50	43.7	1.6
cyclophosphamide	80	Compound M14	200	53.9	2.9
cyclophosphamide	80	Compound M14	50	44.2	1.8

MDS = mean days to tumor weight of 1.5 g

## 4. MX-1 breast tumor with taxol:

5

Mice were implanted with MX-1 tumors and allowed to grow to 50 - 100 mg. The animals were pair matched and this was considered Day 1. Treatment with MMP inhibitor was begun BID on Day 1 until the end of the experiment.

- 10 Taxol was injected IP (15 or 9 mpk) QD for 5 days (days 1 -5). Tumors were measured weekly until an endpoint of 1.5 g was reached.

	Taxol Dose (mpk)	MMP inhibitor	MMP inhibitor Dose (mpk)	MDS	sem
vehicle				25.3	0.8

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

-224-

mmpi		Compound	100	32.2	2.8
		M14			
mmpi		Compound	20	34.7	3
		M14			
taxol + mmpi	18			56	11
taxol + mmpi	9			30.1	1.8
taxol + mmpi	18	Compound	100	61	
		M14			
taxol + mmpi	9	Compound	100	46.7	3.7
		M14			
taxol + mmpi	18	Compound	20	59.3	7
		M14			
taxol + mmpi	9	Compound	20	39.3	1.9
		M14			

MDS = 1.5 g

## 5. SK-mes tumor with Taxol

- 5 Mice were implanted with SK-mes tumors and allowed to grow to 50 - 100 mg. The animals were pair matched and this was considered Day 1. Treatment with MMP inhibitor was begun BID on Day 1 until the end of the experiment. Taxol was injected IP (18 or 9 mpk) QD for 10 5 days (days 1 -5). Tumors were measured weekly until an endpoint of 1.0 g was reached.

	Taxol	MMP	MMP	MDS	sem
	Dose	inhibitor	inhibitor		
	(mpk)		Dose		
			(mpk)		

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

-225-

				21.2	2.1
mmpi		Compound M14	100	24.7	1.6
mmpi		Compound M14	20	18	1.1
taxol	18			31.5	2.4
taxol	9			26.1	2.3
taxol + mmpi	18	Compound M14	100	43	4
taxol + mmpi	9	Compound M14	100	34.8	1.9
taxol + mmpi	18	Compound M14	20	39.5	3.6
taxol + mmpi	9	Compound M14	20	34.1	5.7

MDS = 1.0 g

## 6. HT-29 tumor with Irinotecan

- 5 Mice were implanted with HT-29 tumors and allowed to grow to 50 - 100 mg. The animals were pair matched and this was considered Day 1. Treatment with MMP inhibitor was begun BID on Day 1 until the end of the experiment. Irinotecan was injected IP (100 or 50 mpk)
- 10 QD for 5 days (days 1-5). Tumors were measured weekly until an endpoint of 1.0 g was reached.

	Irinotecan	MMP	MMP	MDS	SEM
	Dose	inhibitor	inhibitor		

	(mpk)		Dose (mpk)		
vehicle				36.4	4.3
mmpi		Compound M14	100	37.9	5.0
mmpi			20	36	4.2
Irinotecan	100			36.7	2.6
Irinotecan	50			38.1	3.0
Irinotecan + mmpi	100	Compound M14	100	51.4	4.4
Irinotecan + mmpi	50	Compound M14	100	44.4	4.0
Irinotecan + mmpi	100	Compound M14	20	40.6	4.7
Irinotecan + mmpi	50	Compound M14	20	36.1	3.0

MDS = 1.0 g

#### Integrin Antagonists

5 1.

Cancer cells were implanted subcutaneously in genetically engineered mice and grew large-volume tumors (>1,500 mm<sup>3</sup>). Subsequent administration of compound I7 reduced tumor growth by as much as 85 percent in a dose dependent manner. (Nickols A, et al. Inhibition of tumor growth and metastasis by an  $\alpha v \beta 3$  integrin antagonist. Presented at the 89<sup>th</sup> Annual Meeting of the American Association for Cancer Research, March, 1998.)



2.

In an additional experiment, tumor cells were implanted into mice; lung tumors of volumes greater than 2,000 mm<sup>3</sup> were developed. The mice were then separated into four groups, including a control group and three treatment groups: compound I7 alone; compound I7 with cisplatin (a cytotoxic drug); or cisplatin alone. Compared to the control groups, the mice treated with combination compound I7/cisplatin therapy experienced more than an 80 percent reduction in tumor size. In comparison, the group receiving cisplatin alone experienced 50 percent reductions in tumor size and the compound I7 group experienced 20-30 percent reductions. These studies indicate that compound I7 has prominent anti-tumor activity.

3. M21 human melanoma, rat Leydig testicular carcinoma, Lewis Lung and human xenograft models:

To test the utility of  $\alpha\beta$  antagonists as single agents and in combination chemotherapy, the M21 human melanoma, rat Leydig testicular carcinoma, and the Lewis Lung carcinoma (LLC) model as well as other human tumor xenograft models were utilized. Tumor cells for implantation were taken from cells either grown in tissue culture (Leydig, M21) or serially passaged as tumors in mice and prepared as tumor brei (LLC). Mice were injected subcutaneously in the proximal dorsal midline with  $5 \times 10^6$  tumor cells and administration of

test compound or vehicle was initiated the evening of the same day. Tumor volumes were measured at intervals over the course of the experiments. Tumors were measured with a vernier caliper and volumes were  
5 determined using the formula for the volume of a cylinder: tumor volume = width<sup>2</sup> x length x 0.52. Blood was routinely drawn for plasma drug concentration 6 hours post-dosing on day 4 or 5 and again 12 hours post-dosing on the day of sacrifice. On the final day of the  
10 experiment, tumors were dissected free and weighed. The data are expressed as the mean +/- SEM. Student's and Mann-Whitney tests were used to assess differences between means or medians using the InStat software package.

15 In the LLC model, compound I7 was administered continuously beginning on day 1 after implantation of the tumor cells, and the chemotherapeutic, cisplatin, was administered as a single intraperitoneal dose of 10 mg/kg on day 5. In this study, cisplatin alone  
20 significantly retarded the growth of the LLC tumor ( $p < 0.05$ ). Compound I7 (1 and 10 mg/kg, BID, PO) did not affect the growth of the primary tumor mass. However, the combination of compound I7 together with cisplatin resulted in an additive effect and a significant tumor  
25 growth delay (time to develop a tumor > 500 mm<sup>3</sup> was: vehicle = 18.1 days; cisplatin = 22.4 days; cisplatin + compound I7 (10 mg/kg) = 27.3 days). The final tumor volume was also significantly reduced with the combination of cisplatin and compound I7 producing a  
30 reduction of final tumor volume of 68% in combination ( $p < 0.05$ ). Moreover, the combination of cisplatin and

compound I7 resulted in a 39% improvement in median survival time over vehicle controls and an enhancement over either agent alone (28 days for the vehicle group; 33 days for the cisplatin group; 33 days for the compound I7 at 10 mg/kg group; 38 days for the combination group). Similarly, compound I7 reduced tumor volume when given with cisplatin in a dose-sequencing protocol. The combination of a<sub>b</sub>, antagonist and chemotherapeutic agent was more efficacious than cisplatin alone, particularly when therapy with compound I7 (po, BID) was begun at the same time as cisplatin (once, IP on day 5) or 5 days later (p<0.05 or less for all).

15 In the M21 model, M21 human melanoma cells implanted subcutaneously into SCID mice developed tumors which grew to approximately 400 mm<sup>3</sup> within 30 days. Oral administration of compound compound I7 (BID) dose-dependently retarded the growth of these tumors when administered at the time of tumor implantation or beginning up to 21 days after implantation. Time to develop a tumor mass > 200mm<sup>3</sup> was significantly lengthened in the group treated with the a<sub>b</sub>, antagonist (time to tumor volume > 200 mm<sup>3</sup> was: vehicle = 15 days; 25 compound I7, 10 mg/kg = 27 days). These data clearly demonstrate the utility of compound compound I7 to inhibit the growth of pre-existing and established tumors. Moreover, compound compound I7 increased the antitumor efficacy of cisplatin when treatment with the 30 a<sub>b</sub>, antagonist was begun on day 1, prophylactically, or therapeutically, on day 14 or 17 (all combinations

significantly less than cisplatin alone,  $p < 0.05$ ).

Cisplatin was administered once by ip injection (10 mg/kg) on day 14. Final tumor weights were nearly identical in the combination treated groups, with clear enhancement of the effect of cisplatin treatment alone. The results of this dose sequencing experiment establish the efficacy of compound I7 in combination therapy with cisplatin when administered before, concurrent with, or after cisplatin dosing.

10

The Rice 500 rat Leydig testicular tumor grows very quickly when implanted into the flank of SCID mice. Compound I7 inhibited tumor growth dose-dependently when given in the drinking water at concentrations of 0.02 to 2 mg/ml. Tumor growth was reduced by about 50% at the 2 mg/ml dose in this aggressive model. Since the tumor does not express the  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  integrin, the antitumor effects were likely to be produced by the inhibition of angiogenesis. Similar to the results seen in the M21 tumor model, compound I7 increased the effects of cisplatin in the Leydig tumor model. Indeed, the combination of cisplatin and compound I7 was almost 100% effective in preventing tumor growth over the 11 day course of the study. Dose-related inhibition of tumor growth by compound I7 (10 or 100 mg/kg, BID, PO) was also seen when the compound was given as monotherapy or in combination with cisplatin (10 mg/kg, ip once on day 5) ( $p < 0.01$  vs control). Therapeutic treatment with the  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  antagonist was begun at the same time as cisplatin on day 5, with tumor volumes of about 200 mm<sup>3</sup> at the initiation of therapy. In a similar experiment, the

30

effects of compound I7, cisplatin and the combination were evaluated for potentiation of overall survival in the Leydig tumor mice. Survival was increased by either compound I7 or cisplatin alone when compared to vehicle  
5 treated controls ( $p < 0.05$ ). More importantly, the combination of the two agents almost doubled overall survival (from 17 to 29 days) ( $p < 0.01$  combination vs. cisplatin,  $p < 0.001$  combination vs. control). Thus, the  
10 ability of compound I7 to work alone or in combination therapy to prevent tumor growth clearly correlates with enhanced survival.

#### 4. U251 Glioblastoma Model:

compound I7 was evaluated in the human U251  
15 glioblastoma model. The tumors were implanted onto the flanks of SCID mice and the mean tumor volume with time was calculated. In this model, at the dose tested (10 mg/kg, BID, PO), compound I7 produced little inhibition of tumor growth by itself when administered from day 14  
20 through 44. The chemotherapeutic agent, BCNU (12 mg/kg) administered once a day on days 14, 18 and 22, induced a regression of the tumors to the limit of detectability, but the tumors grew back. Combination treatment with BCNU and compound I7 regressed tumors to the limit of  
25 detectability throughout the period of treatment (compound I7 administered from day 14-44) and almost through the rest of the study. When the data are examined as time to tumor progression (days to 2 tumor doublings), there is clear enhancement by the drug  
30 combination over the antitumor effects of either agent alone ( $p < 0.01$ ). Moreover, the response rate (responders

to BCNU) is markedly enhanced and the duration of the response is increased 5-fold from 5 days to 25 days ( $p < 0.01$ ). These clinically relevant measurements of antitumor efficacy establish the antitumor efficacy of  
5 compound I7, especially when combined with standard of care chemotherapeutic agents.

#### 5. A2780 Mouse Model:

compound I7 prevents the growth of human ovarian  
10 carcinoma in SCID mice. The A2780 tumor line is another aggressive tumor model characterized by rapid growth. compound I7 treatment (10 mg/kg, BID, PO) was equally effective as cisplatin (10 mg/kg, ip once on day 20) in decreasing tumor growth. However, as seen in the other  
15 tumor models, compound I7 potentiated the effects of cisplatin, resulting in an 80% reduction vs control on day 30. Survival studies are now underway to characterize the survival benefit of combination therapy in this model.

20

#### 6. Corneal Micropocket Assay:

In this model, an intrastromal pocket is surgically created in the normally avascular cornea of female C57BL6 mice 1mm distance from the corneal-scleral  
25 junction. A slow release hydropolymer pellet containing an angiogenic growth factor (bFGF or VEGF) is inserted into the corneal pocket. The pocket is self sealing and antibiotic ointment is placed in the eye. Five days later the eyes are examined under a slit lamp  
30 and the neovascular response is quantitated by measuring the average vessel length (VL) and the contiguous

circumferential zone (CH=clock hours where 1 CH = 30 degrees) and plugged into the formula of half an ellipse; Area (mm<sup>2</sup>) = 0.5 x 3.1416 x VL x CH x 0.4. compound I7 administered BID is a potent inhibitor of angiogenesis in the mouse corneal micropocket model. compound I7 dose-dependently inhibited the angiogenic response up to 42% with maximal inhibitory activity observed at doses of 10mg/kg, BID orally. Moreover, compound I7 inhibited angiogenesis induced by either bFGF or VEGF, the two predominant growth factors known to be produced by tumor cells in vivo. These data confirm the mechanism of action of compound I7 as direct inhibition of angiogenesis in vivo.

#### 7. Metastasis

Accurate quantitation of early-stage metastasis in animal models is typically hampered by the lack of sensitive and convenient assays to detect low numbers of tumor cells in a background of normal tissue. Quantitation of late-stage metastasis by counting of visible foci or comparison of organ weights requires substantial tumor burden which can take 3-4 months to develop in conventional models of breast cancer, and generally cannot detect subtle differences. To develop a more quantitative metastasis model in which the effect of inhibitors on multiple stages of the metastatic process could be dissected, we have produced stable MDA-MB-435 breast carcinoma cell lines expressing a synthetic variant of green fluorescent protein (GFP). The GFP-transfected cells are easily detected by flow cytometry, and fixation of the cells or the addition of

antibodies or exogenous substrates is not required. A highly aggressive clone was isolated from the lung of a SCID mouse implanted in the mammary fat pad with several GFP-expressing clones. This line, designated 435/GFP

5 HAL-1, consistently generates substantial tumor burden in the lungs by 8-9 weeks compared with 12-16 weeks for the parent line. As few as 1 tumor cell in 200,000 host cells can be detected by flow cytometry, and fluorescent cells are detected in the lungs and blood as early as

10 one week post-orthotopic implantation. compound I7 was administered at doses of 1, 10, and 30 mg/kg, BID, orally following orthotopic surgical implantation of 435/GFP HAL-1 cells into the mammary fat pad of SCID mice. Eight weeks later, lungs were removed and

15 weighed. Metastasis was quantitated using a semi-quantitative visible scoring method of gross metastases under a dissecting scope or, following dissection and disaggregation of lung tissue, by flow cytometry of GFP-expressing cells. compound I7 administration dose-

20 dependently reduced the spontaneous metastasis of 435 breast carcinoma cells to the lungs as determined either by direct visual counting or quantitation by flow cytometry. Doses of 10 and 30 mg/kg resulted in a 55% and 69% reduction in lung metastatic burden,

25 respectively. However, compound I7 did not delay the growth of the primary tumor mass in this model. Histological examination of lung sections from these studies revealed a dramatic reduction in the number of large macroscopic metastases and an increase in the

30 presence of microscopic foci of metastases in the compound I7 treated animals.



What is claimed is:

1. A method for treating or preventing a neoplasia disorder in a mammal in need of such treatment  
5 or prevention, which method comprises administering to said mammal a therapeutically-effective amount of a combination of an integrin antagonist, a matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor, and an antineoplastic agent, wherein the antineoplastic agent is selected from  
10 the group consisting of anastrozole, calcium carbonate, capecitabine, carboplatin, cisplatin, Cell Pathways CP-461, docetaxel, doxorubicin, etoposide, fluorouracil (5-FU), fluoxymestrine, gemcitabine, goserelin, irinotecan, ketoconazole, letrozol, leucovorin, levamisole,  
15 megestrol, mitoxantrone, paclitaxel, raloxifene, retinoic acid, tamoxifen, thiotepa, topotecan, toremifene, vinorelbine, vinblastine, vincristine, selenium (selenomethionine), ursodeoxycholic acid, sulindac sulfone and eflornithine (DFMO).  
20
2. The method of Claim 1 wherein the combination is administered in a sequential manner.
3. The method of Claim 1 wherein the combination  
25 is administered in a substantially simultaneous manner.
4. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is calcium carbonate.
- 30 5. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is carboplatin.

6. The method of Claim 1 wherein the  
antineoplastic agent is cisplatin.

5

7. The method of Claim 1 wherein the  
antineoplastic agent is Cell Pathways CP-461.

8. The method of Claim 1 wherein the  
10 antineoplastic agent is docetaxel.

9. The method of Claim 1 wherein the  
antineoplastic agent is doxorubicin.

15 10. The method of Claim 1 wherein the  
antineoplastic agent is etoposide.

11. The method of Claim 1 wherein the  
antineoplastic agent is fluoxymestrine.

20

12. The method of Claim 1 wherein the  
antineoplastic agent is gemcitabine.

13. The method of Claim 1 wherein the  
25 antineoplastic agent is goserelin.

14. The method of Claim 1 wherein the  
antineoplastic agent is irinotecan.

15. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is ketoconazole.

16. The method of Claim 1 wherein the  
5 antineoplastic agent is letrozol.

17. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is leucovorin.

10 18. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is levamisole.

19. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is megestrol.

15

20. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is mitoxantrone.

20 21. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is paclitaxel.

22. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is raloxifene.

25 23. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is retinoic acid.

24. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is tamoxifen.

30

25. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is thiotepa.

26. The method of Claim 1 wherein the  
5 antineoplastic agent is topotecan.

27. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is toremifene.

10 28. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is vinorelbine.

29. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is vinblastine.  
15

30. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is vincristine.

31. The method of Claim 1 wherein the  
20 antineoplastic agent is selenium (selenomethionine).

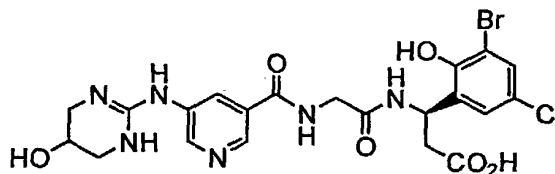
32. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is sulindac sulfone.

25 33. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is eflornithine (DFMO).

34. The method of Claim 1 wherein the integrin antagonist is selected from compounds, and their

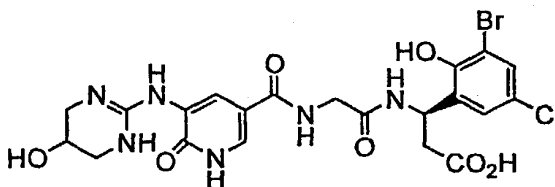
pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, of the group consisting of:

1)



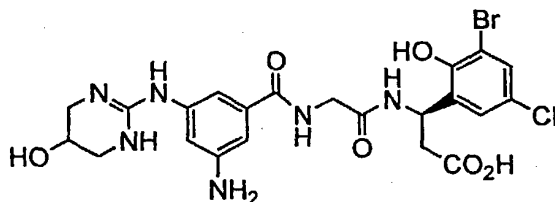
(3R)-N-[[5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]-3-pyridinyl]carbonyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-D-alanine,

2)



(3R)-N-[[1,6-dihydro-6-oxo-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]-3-pyridinyl]carbonyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-D-alanine,

3)



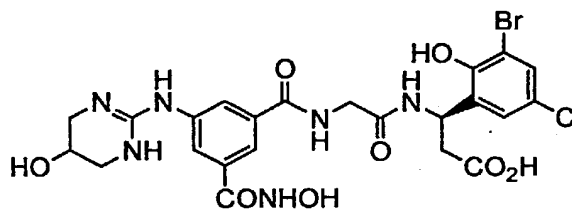
WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

-240-

(3R)-N-[3-amino-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

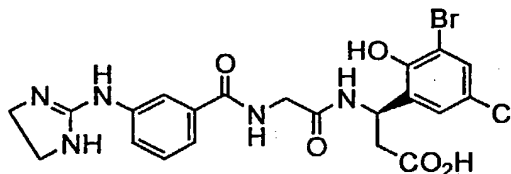
5 4)



10

(3R)-N-[3-[(hydroxyamino)carbonyl]-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy)-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

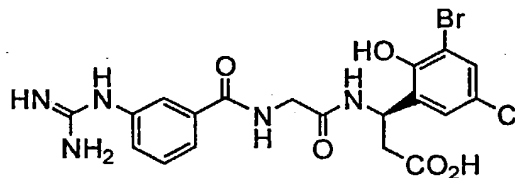
5)



15

(3R)-N-[3-[(4-,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-2-yl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

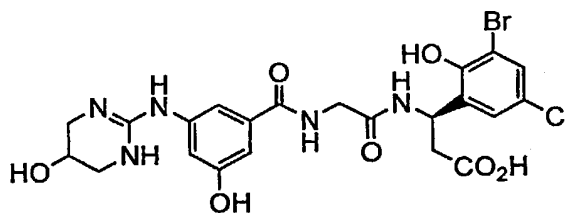
6)



20

(3R)-N-[3-[(aminoiminomethyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

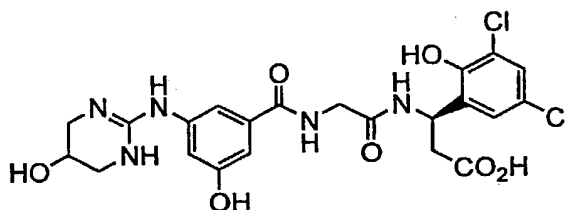
7)



(3R)-N-[3-hydroxy-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

5

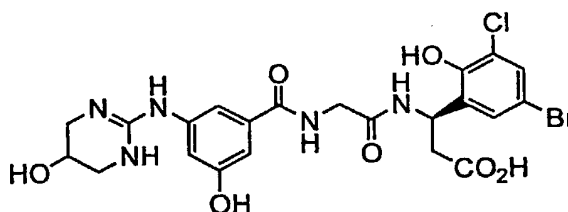
8)



(3R)-N-[3-hydroxy-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3,5-dichloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

10

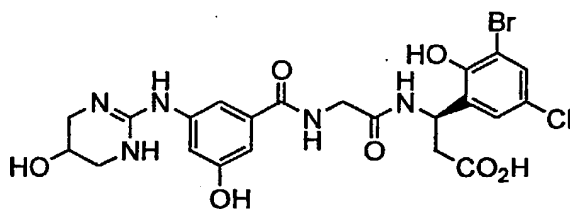
9)



(3R)-N-[3-hydroxy-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(5-bromo-3-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

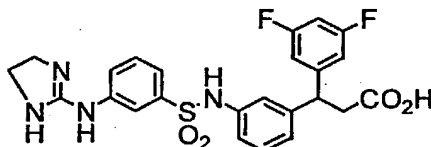
15

10)



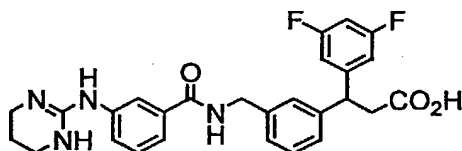
(3R)-N-[3-hydroxy-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

11)



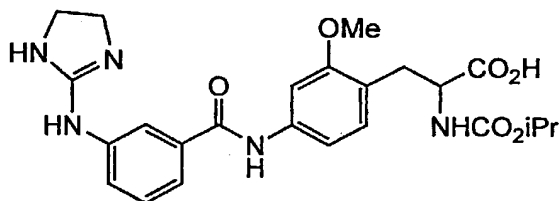
b-[3-[[[3-[[4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-2-yl)amino]phenyl]sulfonyl]amino]phenyl]-3,5-difluorobenzenepropanoic acid,

12)



3,5-difluoro-b-[3-[[[3-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]amino]methyl]phenyl]benzenepropanoic acid,

13)



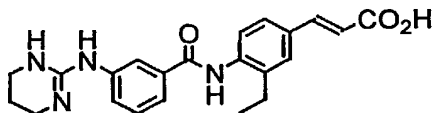


WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

-243-

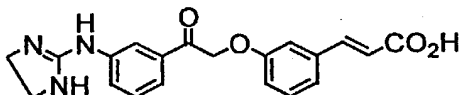
14)



5

(2E)-3-[3-ethyl-4-[[3-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]amino]phenyl]-2-propenoic acid,

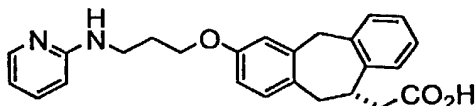
15)



10

(2E)-3-[3-[2-[3-[(4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-2-yl)amino]phenyl]-2-oxoethoxy]phenyl]-2-propenoic acid,

16)



15

(10S)-10,11-dihydro-3-[3-(2-pyridinylamino)propoxy]-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cycloheptene-10-acetic acid,

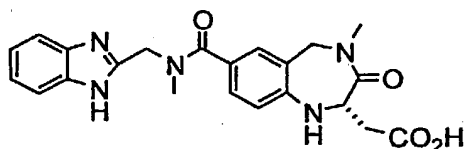
20

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

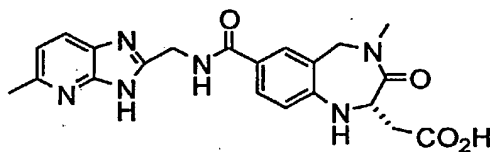
-244-

17)



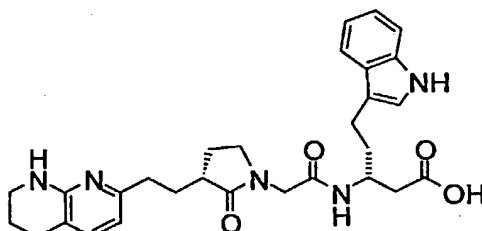
(2S)-7-[[[1H-benzimidazol-2-ylmethyl)methylamino]carbonyl]-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-4-methyl-3-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-2-acetic acid,

18)



(2S)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-4-methyl-7-[[[(5-methyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridin-2-yl)methyl]amino]carbonyl]-3-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-2-acetic acid,

19)



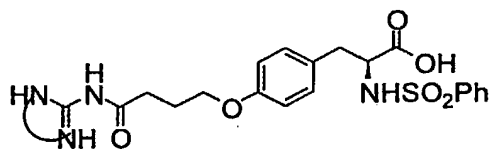
(bR)-b-[[[(3R)-2-oxo-3-[2-(1,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-2-yl)ethyl]-1-pyrrolidinyl]acetyl]amino]-1H-indole-3-pentanoic acid,

WO 00/38719

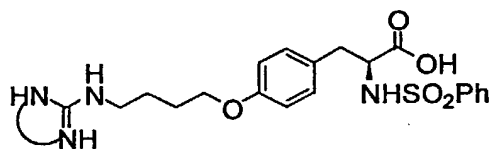
PCT/US99/30700

-245-

20)

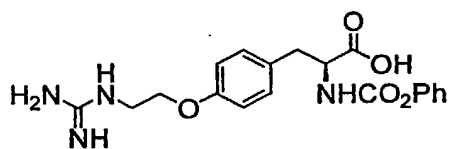


21)

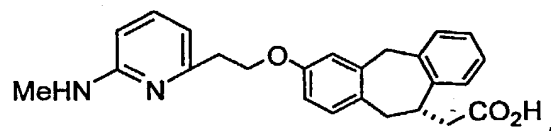


5

22)



23)



10

24) Vitaxin antibody(Ixsys),

25) Merck KGaA EMD-121974, cyclo[RGDf-N(Me)V-],

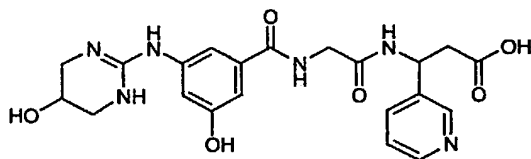
15

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

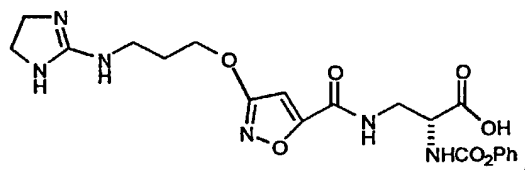
-246-

26)

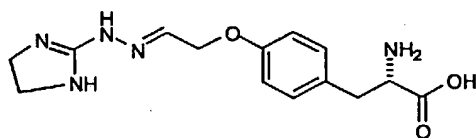


5

27)

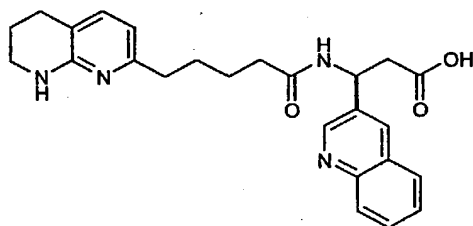


28)



10

29)

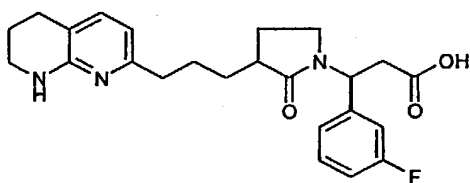


WO 00/38719

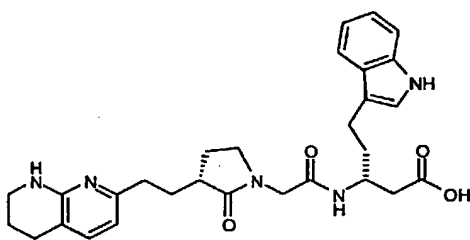
PCT/US99/30700

-247-

30)

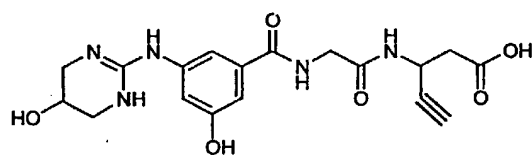


31)

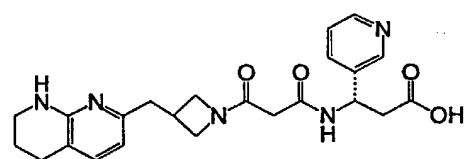


5

32)

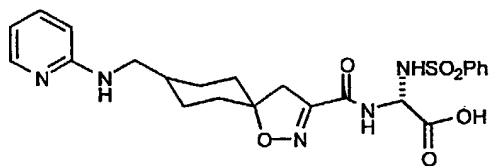


33)



10

34)

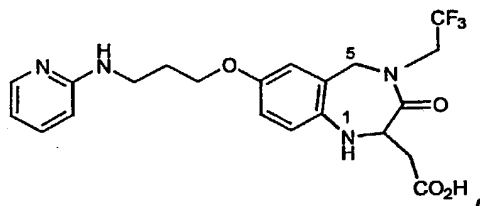


WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

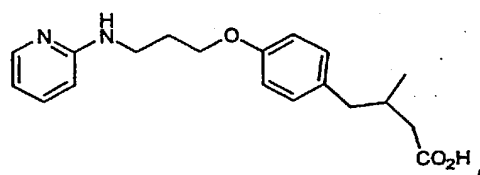
-248-

35)

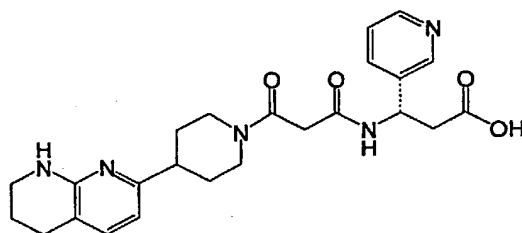


5

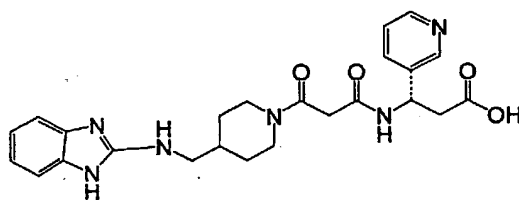
36)



37)



38)



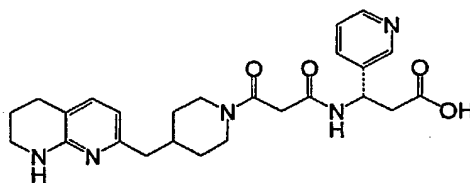
10

39)

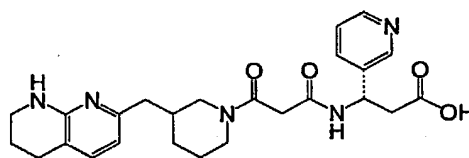
WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

-249-

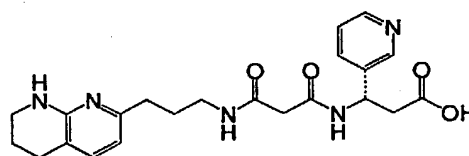


40)

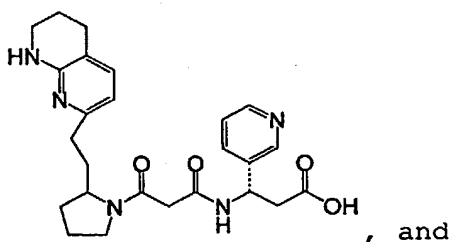


5

41)



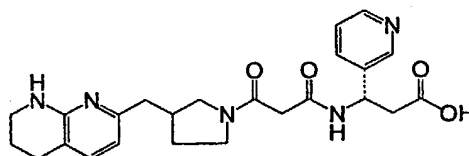
42)



10

, and

43)

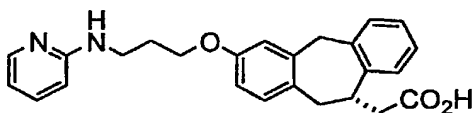


WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

-250-

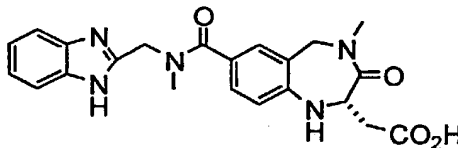
35. The method of Claim 1 wherein the integrin antagonist is



5

(10S)-10,11-dihydro-3-[3-(2-pyridinylamino)propoxy]-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cycloheptene-10-acetic acid.

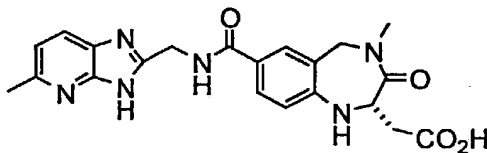
10 36. The method of Claim 1 wherein the integrin antagonist is



15

(2S)-7-[[[(1H-benzimidazol-2-ylmethyl)methylamino]carbonyl]-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-4-methyl-3-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-2-acetic acid.

37. The method of Claim 1 wherein the integrin antagonist is

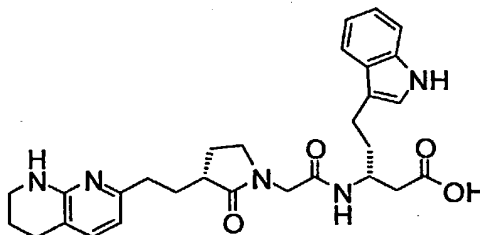


20

(2S)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-4-methyl-7-[[[(5-methyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridin-2-yl)methyl]amino]carbonyl]-3-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-2-acetic acid.

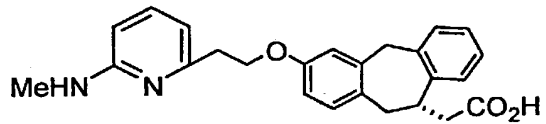


38. The method of Claim 1 wherein the integrin antagonist is



5 (bR)-b-[[[(3R)-2-oxo-3-[2-(1,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-2-yl)ethyl]-1-pyrrolidinyl]acetyl]amino]-1H-indole-3-pentanoic acid.

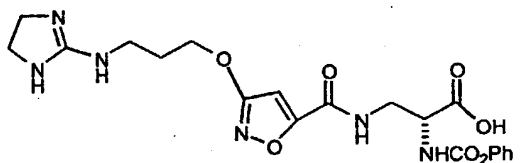
10 39. The method of Claim 1 wherein the integrin antagonist is



15 40. The method of Claim 1 wherein the integrin antagonist is Vitaxin antibody(Ixsys).

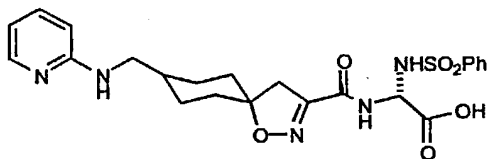
41. The method of Claim 1 wherein the integrin antagonist is Merck KGaA EMD-121974, cyclo[RGDf-N(Me)V-]

42. The method of Claim 1 wherein the integrin antagonist is



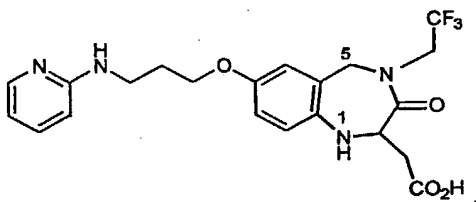
5

43. The method of Claim 1 wherein the integrin antagonist is



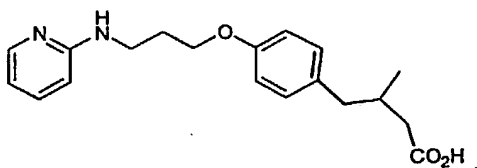
10

44. The method of Claim 1 wherein the integrin antagonist is



15

45. The method of Claim 1 wherein the integrin antagonist is



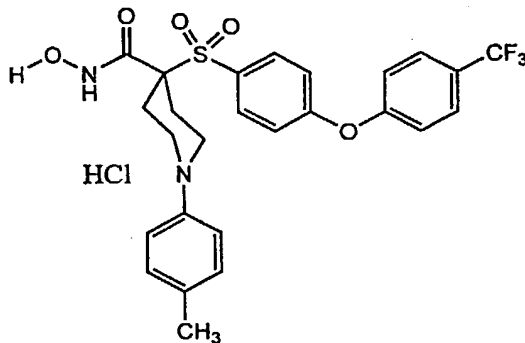
46. The method of Claim 1 wherein the neoplasia is selected from the group consisting of lung cancer, breast cancer, gastrointestinal cancer, bladder cancer, head and neck cancer and cervical cancer.

47. The method of Claim 1 wherein the neoplasia is selected from the group consisting of acral lentiginous melanoma, actinic keratoses, adenocarcinoma, adenoid cystic carcinoma, adenomas, adenosarcoma, adenosquamous carcinoma, astrocytic tumors, bartholin gland carcinoma, basal cell carcinoma, bronchial gland carcinomas, capillary, carcinoids, carcinoma, carcinosarcoma, cavernous, cholangiocarcinoma, chondrosarcoma, choroid plexus papilloma/carcinoma, clear cell carcinoma, cystadenoma, endodermal sinus tumor, endometrial hyperplasia, endometrial stromal sarcoma, endometrioid adenocarcinoma, ependymal, epitheloid, Ewing's sarcoma, fibrolamellar, focal nodular hyperplasia, gastrinoma, germ cell tumors, glioblastoma, glucagonoma, hemangiblastomas, hemangioendothelioma, hemangiomas, hepatic adenoma, hepatic adenomatosis, hepatocellular carcinoma, insulinoma, intraepithelial neoplasia, interepithelial squamous cell neoplasia, invasive squamous cell carcinoma, large cell carcinoma, leiomyosarcoma, lentigo maligna melanomas, malignant

melanoma, malignant mesothelial tumors, medulloblastoma,  
medulloepithelioma, melanoma, meningeal, mesothelial,  
metastatic carcinoma, mucoepidermoid carcinoma,  
neuroblastoma, neuroepithelial adenocarcinoma nodular  
5 melanoma, oat cell carcinoma, oligodendroglial,  
osteosarcoma, pancreatic polypeptide, papillary serous  
adenocarcinoma, pineal cell, pituitary tumors,  
plasmacytoma, pseudosarcoma, pulmonary blastoma, renal  
cell carcinoma, retinoblastoma, rhabdomyosarcoma,  
10 sarcoma, serous carcinoma, small cell carcinoma, soft  
tissue carcinomas, somatostatin-secreting tumor,  
squamous carcinoma, squamous cell carcinoma,  
submesothelial, superficial spreading melanoma,  
undifferentiated carcinoma, uveal melanoma, verrucous  
15 carcinoma, vipoma, well differentiated carcinoma, and  
Wilm's tumor.

48. The method of Claim 1 wherein the matrix  
metalloproteinase inhibitor is selected from compounds,  
20 and their pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, of  
the group consisting of:

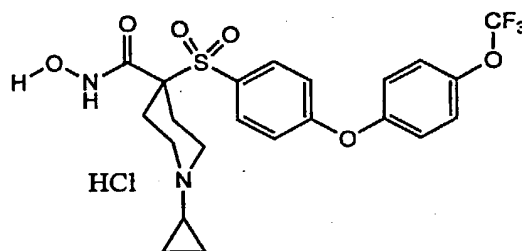
1)



N-hydroxy-1-(4-methylphenyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride,

5

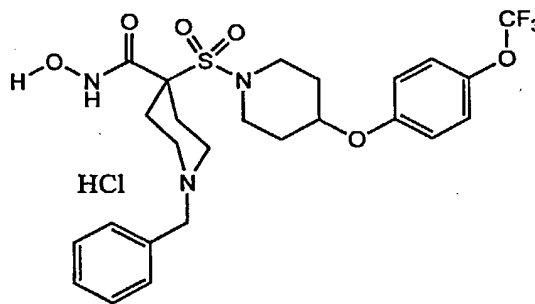
2)



1-cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride,

10

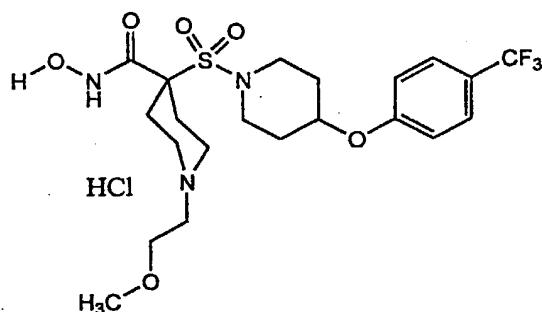
3)



N-hydroxy-1-(phenylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride,

15

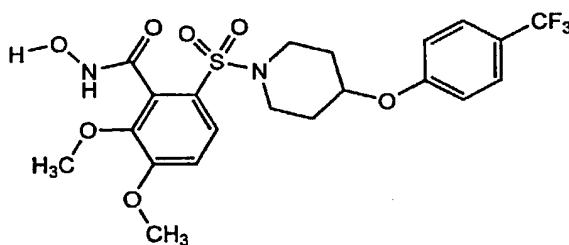
4)



N-hydroxy-1-(4-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride,

5

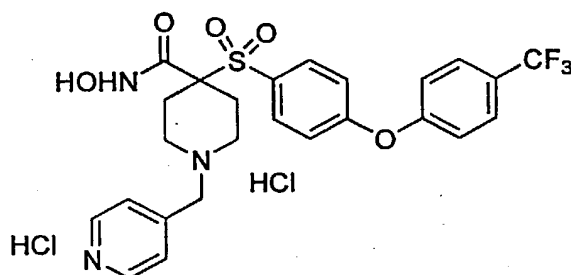
5)



N-hydroxy-2,3-dimethoxy-6-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]benzamide,

10

6)



N-hydroxy-1-(4-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride,

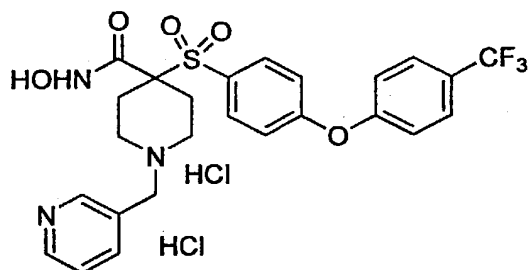
15

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

-257-

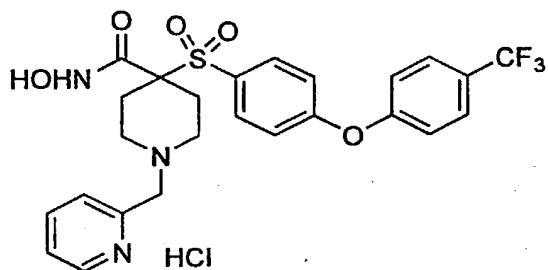
7)



N-hydroxy-1-(3-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride,

5

8)



N-hydroxy-1-(2-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride,

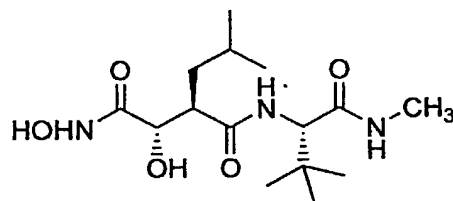
10

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

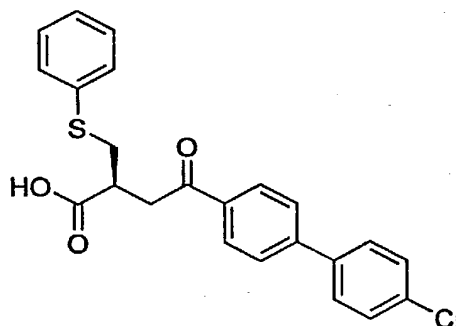
-258-

9)



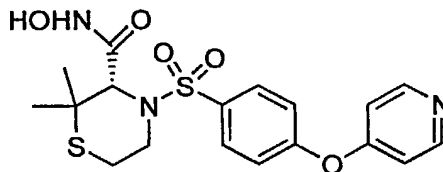
British Biotech BB-2516 (Marimastat), N4-[2,2-dimethyl-1-[(methylamino)carbonyl]propyl]-N1,2-dihydroxy-3-(2-methylpropyl)-, [2S-[N4(R\*), 2R\*, 3S\*]]-,

10)



Bayer Ag Bay-12-9566, 4-[(4'-chloro[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl)oxy]-2-[(phenylthio)methyl]butanoic acid,

11)



Agouron Pharmaceuticals AG-3340, N-hydroxy-2,2-dimethyl-4-[[4-(4-



WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

-259-

pyridinyloxy)phenyl]sulfonyl] 3-  
thiomorpholinecarboxamide,

- 12) CollaGenex Pharmaceuticals CMT-3 (Metastat),  
6-demethyl-6-deoxy-4-

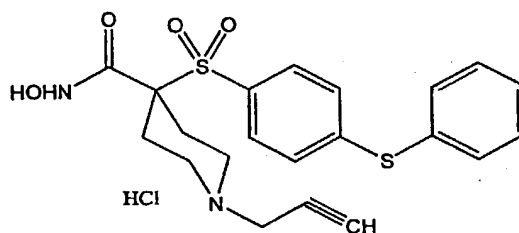
5

dedimethylaminotetracycline,

- 13) Chiroscience D-2163, 2- [1S- ((2R,S)-  
acetylmercapto- 5- phthalimido]pentanoyl- L-  
leucyl)amino- 3- methylbutyl]imidazole,

10

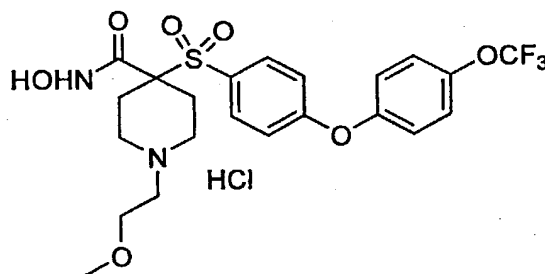
14)



N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(phenylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-  
1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide  
monohydrochloride,

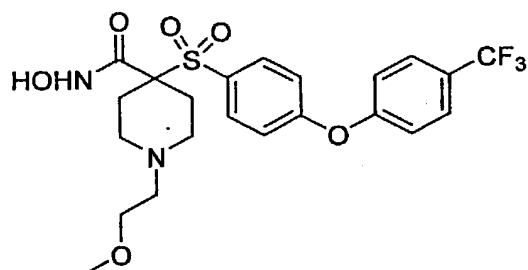
15

15)



N-hydroxy-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-[[4-[4  
(trifluoromethoxy) phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-  
piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride,

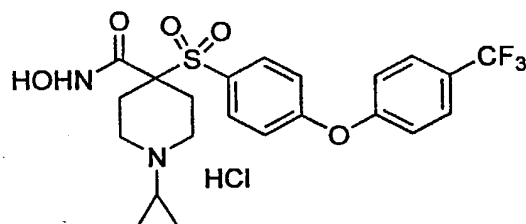
16)



N-hydroxy-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide,

5

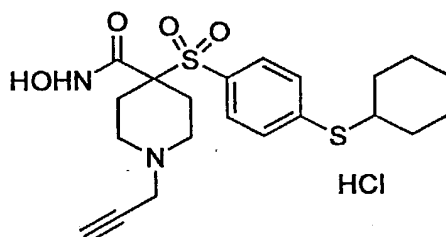
17)



1-cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride,

10

18)



4-[[4-(cyclohexylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride,

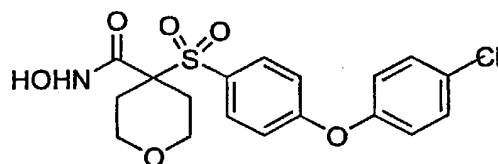
15

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

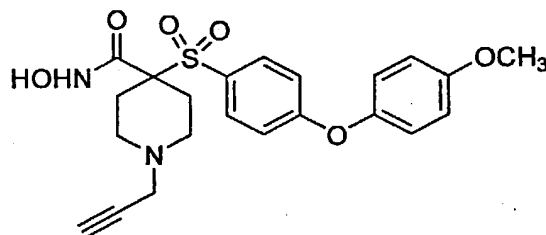
-261-

19)



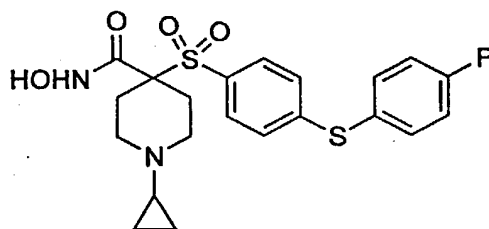
4-[[4-(4-chlorophenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide,

20)



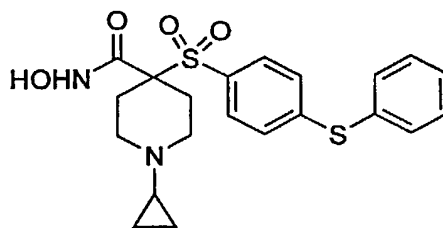
N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(4-methoxyphenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide,

21)



1-cyclopropyl-4-[[4-[(4-fluorophenyl)thio]phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-4-piperidinecarboxamide,

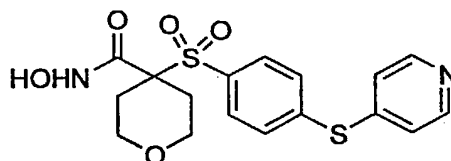
22)



1-cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(phenylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide,

5

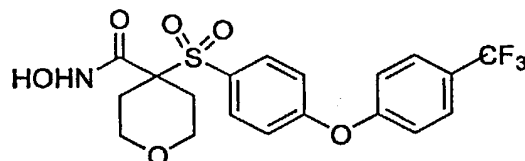
23)



tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(4-pyridinylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide, and

10

24)



tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide.

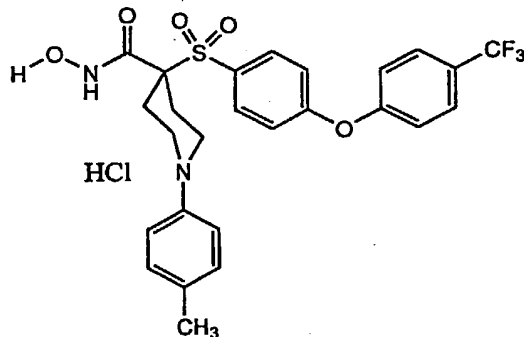
15

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

-263-

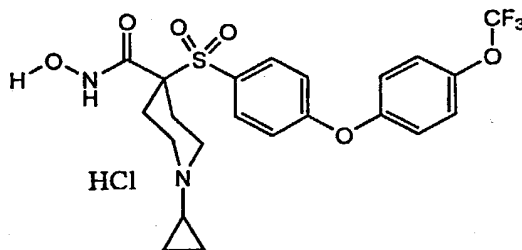
49. The method of Claim 1 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is



5

N-hydroxy-1-(4-methylphenyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride.

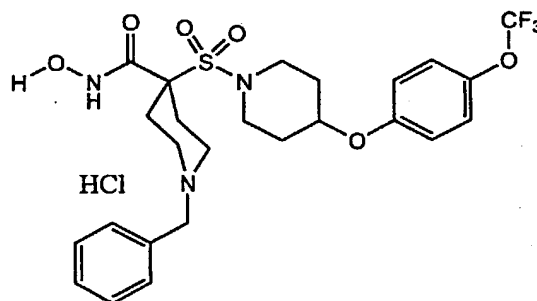
50. The method of Claim 1 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is



10

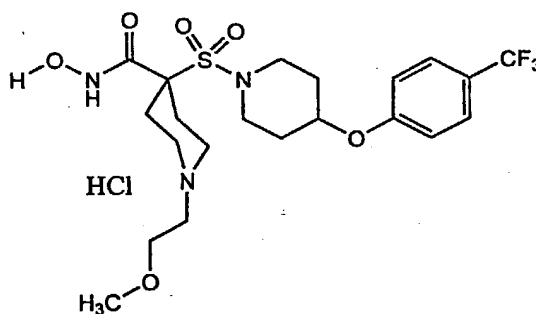
1-cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride.

51. The method of Claim 1 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is



5 N-hydroxy-1-(phenylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride.

10 52. The method of Claim 1 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is



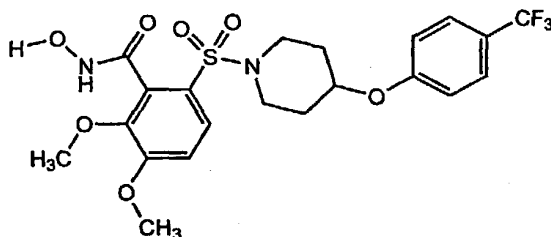
15 N-hydroxy-1-(4-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride.

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

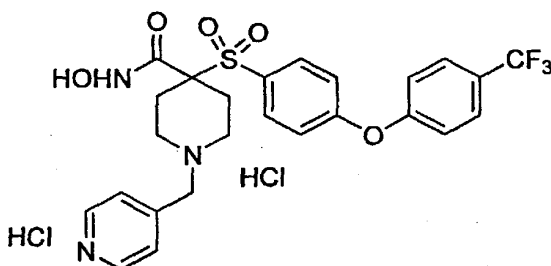
-265-

53. The method of Claim 1 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is



5 N-hydroxy-2,3-dimethoxy-6-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]benzamide.

54. The method of Claim 1 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is



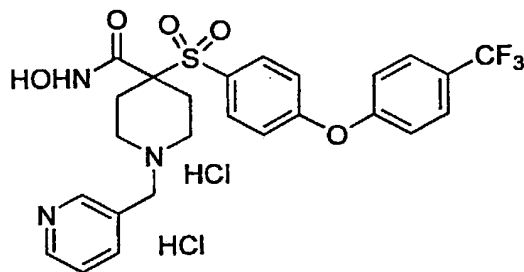
15 N-hydroxy-1-(4-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride.

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

-266-

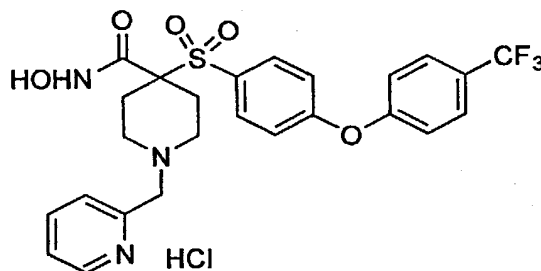
55. The method of Claim 1 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is



5

N-hydroxy-1-(3-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride.

10 56. The method of Claim 1 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is



15

N-hydroxy-1-(2-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride.

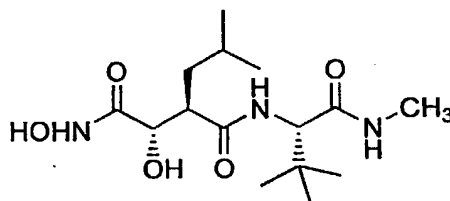
57. The method of Claim 1 wherein the matrix  
20 metalloproteinase inhibitor is



WO 00/38719

-267-

PCT/US99/30700

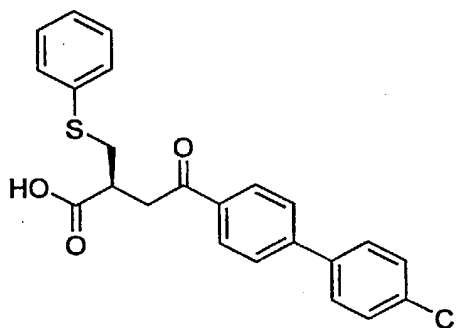


5

British Biotech BB-2516 (Marimastat), N4-[2,2-dimethyl- 1-[(methylamino)carbonyl]propyl]-N1,2 -dihydroxy-3 (2- methylpropyl)-, [2S-[N4(R\*),2R\*,3S\*]]-).

58. The method of Claim 1 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is

10



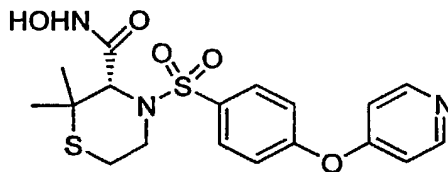
Bayer Ag Bay-12-9566, 4-[(4'-chloro[1,1'-iphenyl]- 4-yl)oxy]-2-[(phenylthio)methyl]butanoic acid.

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

-268-

59. The method of Claim 1 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is



5

Agouron Pharmaceuticals AG-3340, N-hydroxy-2,2-dimethyl-4-[[4-(4-pyridinyloxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-3-thiomorpholinecarboxamide.

10

60. The method of Claim 1 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is CollaGenex Pharmaceuticals CMT-3 (Metastat), 6-demethyl-6-deoxy-4-dedimethylaminotetracycline.

15

61. The method of Claim 1 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is Chiroscience D-2163, 2-[1S- ((2R,S)- acetylmercapto- 5- phthalimido]pentanoyl-L- leucyl)amino- 3- methylbutyl]imidazole.

20

62. A method for treating or preventing a neoplasia disorder in a mammal in need of such treatment or prevention, which method comprises administering to said mammal a therapeutically-effective amount of a combination of radiation, an integrin antagonist, a matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor, and an antineoplastic agent, wherein said antineoplastic agent is selected from the group consisting of anastrozole,

25

Cell Pathways CP-461, docetaxel, doxorubicin, etoposide,  
fluorouracil (5-FU), fluoxymestrine, gemcitabine,  
goserelin, irinotecan, ketoconazole, letrozol,  
leucovorin, levamisole, megestrol, mitoxantrone,  
5 paclitaxel, raloxifene, retinoic acid, tamoxifen,  
thiotepa, topotecan, toremifene, vinorelbine,  
vinblastine, vincristine, selenium (selenomethionine),  
ursodeoxycholic acid, sulindac sulfone and eflornithine  
(DFMO).

10

63. The method of Claim 62 wherein the combination  
is administered in a sequential manner.

64. The method of Claim 62 wherein the combination  
15 is administered in a substantially simultaneous manner.

65. The method of Claim 62 wherein the  
antineoplastic agent is calcium carbonate.

20 66. The method of Claim 62 wherein the  
antineoplastic agent is carboplatin.

67. The method of Claim 62 wherein the  
antineoplastic agent is cisplatin.

25

68. The method of Claim 62 wherein the  
antineoplastic agent is Cell Pathways CP-461.

69. The method of Claim 62 wherein the  
30 antineoplastic agent is docetaxel.

70. The method of Claim 62 wherein the antineoplastic agent is doxorubicin.

5 71. The method of Claim 62 wherein the antineoplastic agent is etoposide.

72. The method of Claim 62 wherein the antineoplastic agent is fluoxymestrine.

10

73. The method of Claim 62 wherein the antineoplastic agent is gemcitabine.

74. The method of Claim 62 wherein the antineoplastic agent is goserelin.

15

75. The method of Claim 62 wherein the antineoplastic agent is irinotecan.

20 76. The method of Claim 62 wherein the antineoplastic agent is ketoconazole.

77. The method of Claim 62 wherein the antineoplastic agent is letrozol.

25

78. The method of Claim 62 wherein the antineoplastic agent is leucovorin.

79. The method of Claim 62 wherein the antineoplastic agent is levamisole.

80. The method of Claim 62 wherein the  
5 antineoplastic agent is megestrol.

81. The method of Claim 62 wherein the antineoplastic agent is mitoxantrone.

10            82. The method of Claim 62 wherein the  
              antineoplastic agent is paclitaxel.

83. The method of Claim 62 wherein the antineoplastic agent is raloxifene.

15

84. The method of Claim 62 wherein the antineoplastic agent is retinoic acid.

85. The method of Claim 62 wherein the  
20 antineoplastic agent is tamoxifen.

86. The method of Claim 62 wherein the antineoplastic agent is thiotepa.

25            87. The method of Claim 62 wherein the  
              antineoplastic agent is topotecan.

88. The method of Claim 62 wherein the antineoplastic agent is toremifene.

30

89. The method of Claim 62 wherein the antineoplastic agent is vinorelbine.

90. The method of Claim 62 wherein the  
5 antineoplastic agent is vinblastine.

91. The method of Claim 62 wherein the antineoplastic agent is vincristine.

10 92. The method of Claim 62 wherein the antineoplastic agent is selenium (selenomethionine).

93. The method of Claim 62 wherein the antineoplastic agent is sulindac sulfone.  
15

94. The method of Claim 62 wherein the antineoplastic agent is eflornithine (DFMO).

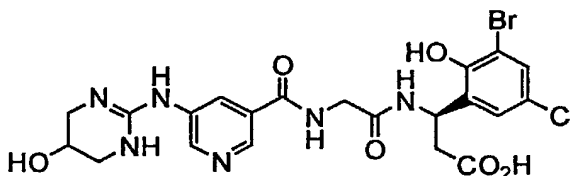
95. The method of Claim 62 wherein the neoplasia  
20 is selected from the group consisting of lung cancer, breast cancer, gastrointestinal cancer, bladder cancer, head and neck cancer and cervical cancer.

96. The method of Claim 62 wherein the neoplasia  
25 is selected from the group consisting of acral lentiginous melanoma, actinic keratoses, adenocarcinoma, adenoid cystic carcinoma, adenomas, adenosarcoma, adenosquamous carcinoma, astrocytic tumors, bartholin gland carcinoma, basal cell carcinoma, bronchial gland  
30 carcinomas, capillary, carcinoids, carcinoma,

carcinosarcoma, cavernous, cholangiocarcinoma,  
chondrosarcoma, choroid plexus papilloma/carcinoma, clear  
cell carcinoma, cystadenoma, endodermal sinus tumor,  
endometrial hyperplasia, endometrial stromal sarcoma,  
5 endometrioid adenocarcinoma, ependymal, epitheloid,  
Ewing's sarcoma, fibrolamellar, focal nodular  
hyperplasia, gastrinoma, germ cell tumors, glioblastoma,  
glucagonoma, hemangiblastomas, hemangioendothelioma,  
hemangiomas, hepatic adenoma, hepatic adenomatosis,  
10 hepatocellular carcinoma, insulinoma, intraepithelial  
neoplasia, interepithelial squamous cell neoplasia,  
invasive squamous cell carcinoma, large cell carcinoma,  
leiomyosarcoma, lentigo maligna melanomas, malignant  
melanoma, malignant mesothelial tumors, medulloblastoma,  
15 medulloepithelioma, melanoma, meningeal, mesothelial,  
metastatic carcinoma, mucoepidermoid carcinoma,  
neuroblastoma, neuroepithelial adenocarcinoma nodular  
melanoma, oat cell carcinoma, oligodendroglial,  
osteosarcoma, pancreatic polypeptide, papillary serous  
20 adenocarcinoma, pineal cell, pituitary tumors,  
plasmacytoma, pseudosarcoma, pulmonary blastoma, renal  
cell carcinoma, retinoblastoma, rhabdomyosarcoma,  
sarcoma, serous carcinoma, small cell carcinoma, soft  
tissue carcinomas, somatostatin-secreting tumor,  
25 squamous carcinoma, squamous cell carcinoma,  
submesothelial, superficial spreading melanoma,  
undifferentiated carcinoma, uveal melanoma, verrucous  
carcinoma, vipoma, well differentiated carcinoma, and  
Wilm's tumor.

97. The method of Claim 62 wherein the integrin antagonist is selected from compounds, and their pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, of the group consisting of:

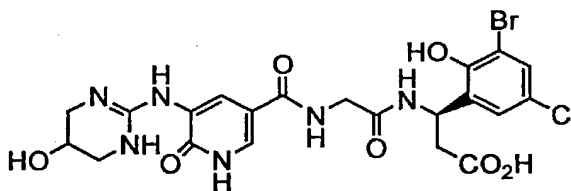
5 1)



(3R)-N-[[5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]-  
3-pyridinyl]carbonyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

10

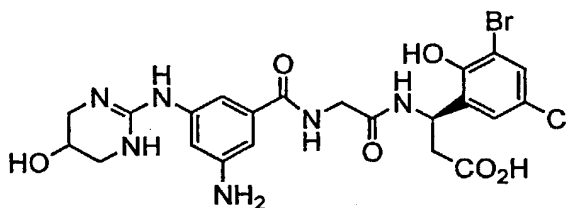
2)



(3R)-N-[[1,6-dihydro-6-oxo-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]-3-pyridinyl]carbonyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

15

3)

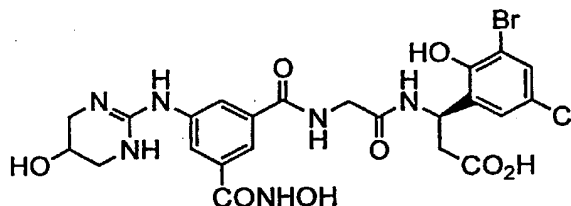


20



(3R)-N-[3-amino-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

4)

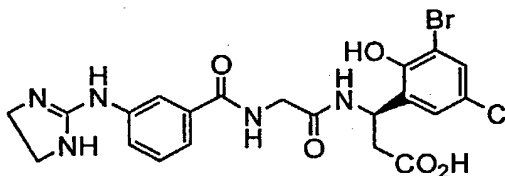


5

(3R)-N-[3-[(hydroxyamino)carbonyl]-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy)-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

10

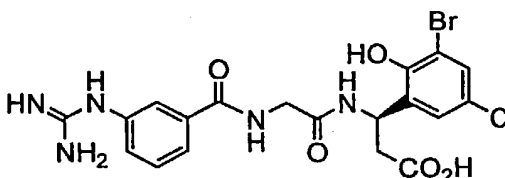
5)



(3R)-N-[3-[(4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-2-yl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

15

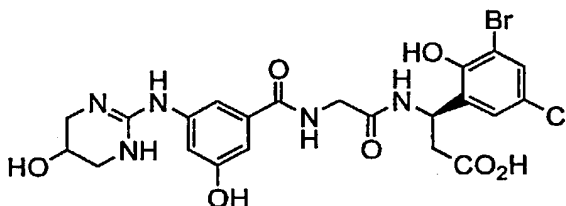
6)



(3R)-N-[3-[(aminoiminomethyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

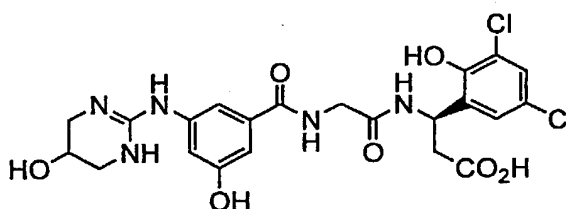
20

7)



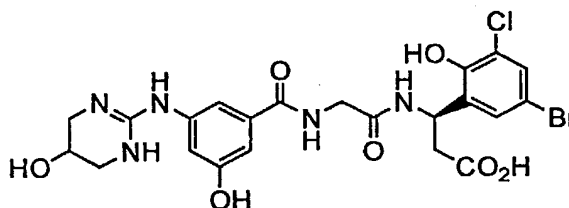
(3R)-N-[3-hydroxy-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

5 8)



(3R)-N-[3-hydroxy-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3,5-dichloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

10 9)



(3R)-N-[3-hydroxy-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(5-bromo-3-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

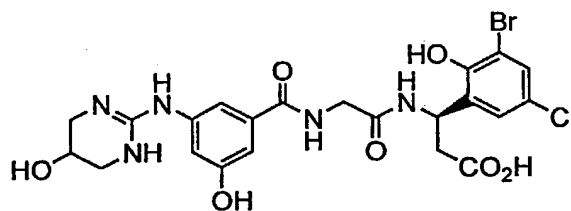
15

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

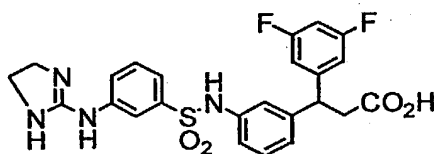
-277-

10)



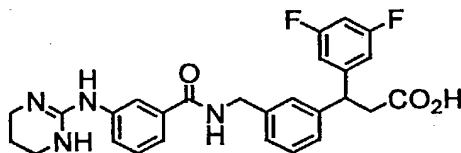
(3R)-N-[3-hydroxy-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-  
hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-  
(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

11)



b-[3-[[[3-[[4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-2-  
yl)amino]phenyl]sulfonyl]amino]phenyl]-3,5-  
difluorobenzenepropanoic acid,

12)



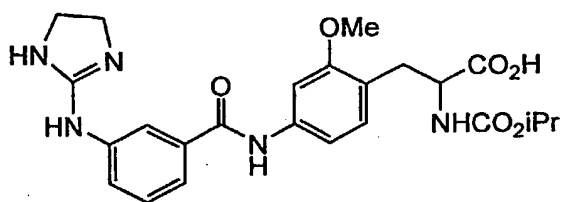
3,5-difluoro-b-[3-[[[3-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2-  
pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]amino]methyl]phenyl]  
benzenepropanoic acid,

WO 00/38719

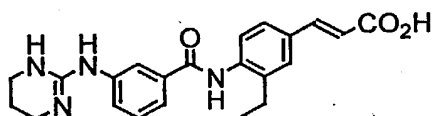
-278-

PCT/US99/30700

13)



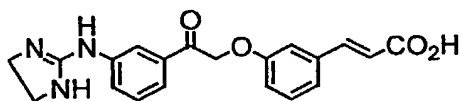
14)



5

(2E)-3-[3-ethyl-4-[[3-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]amino]phenyl]-2-propenoic acid,

15)

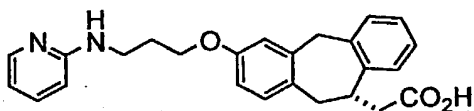


10

(2E)-3-[3-[2-[3-[(4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-2-yl)amino]phenyl]-2-oxoethoxy]phenyl]-2-propenoic acid,

15

16)



20

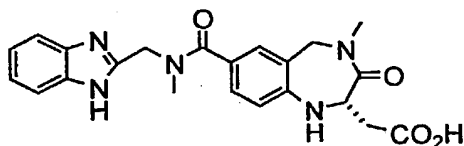
(10S)-10,11-dihydro-3-[3-(2-pyridinylamino)propoxy]-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cycloheptene-10-acetic acid,

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

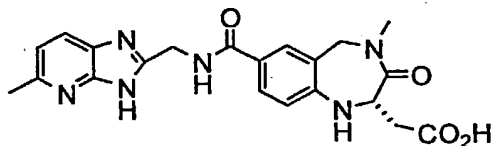
-279-

17)



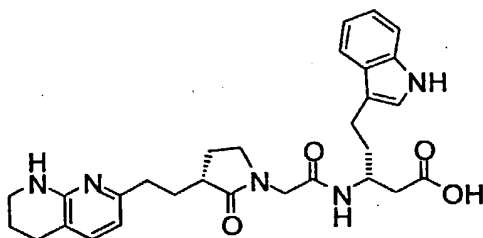
(2S)-7-[[[(1H-benzimidazol-2-ylmethyl)methylamino]carbonyl]-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-4-methyl-3-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-2-acetic acid,

18)



(2S)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-4-methyl-7-[[[(5-methyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridin-2-yl)methyl]amino]carbonyl]-3-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-2-acetic acid,

19)



(bR)-b-[[[(3R)-2-oxo-3-[2-(1,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-2-yl)ethyl]-1-pyrrolidinyl]acetyl]amino]-1H-indole-3-pentanoic acid,

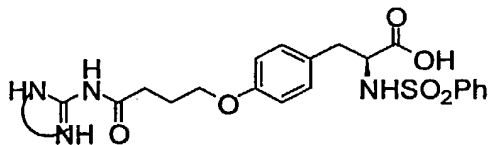
20

20)

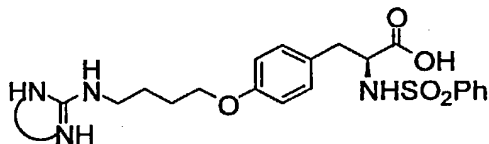
WO 00/38719

-280-

PCT/US99/30700

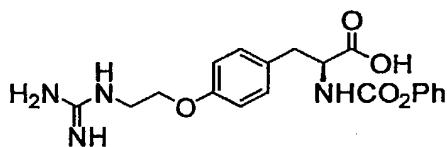


21)

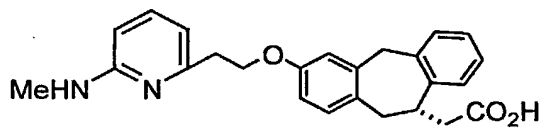


5

22)



23)



10

24) Vitaxin antibody(Ixsys),

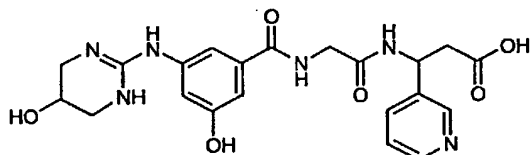
25) Merck KGaA EMD-121974, cyclo[RGDf-N(Me)V-],

WO 00/38719

-281-

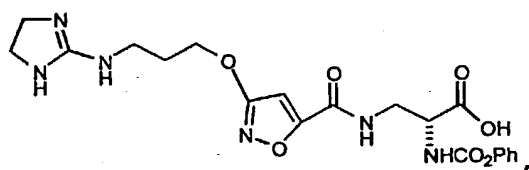
PCT/US99/30700

26)

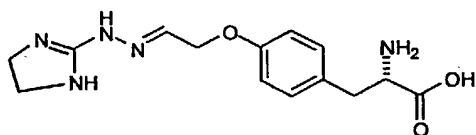


5

27)

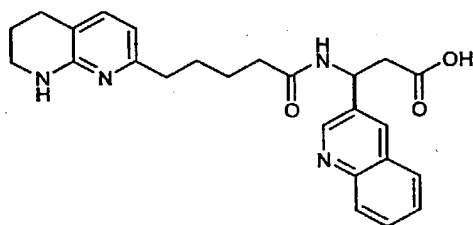


28)



10

29)

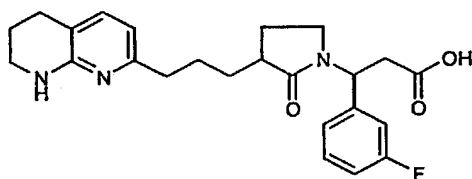


WO 00/38719

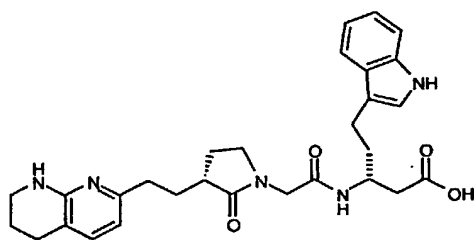
PCT/US99/30700

-282-

30)

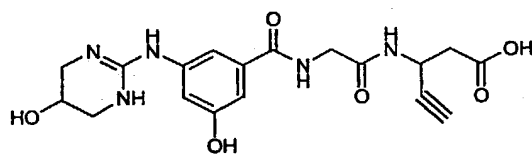


31)

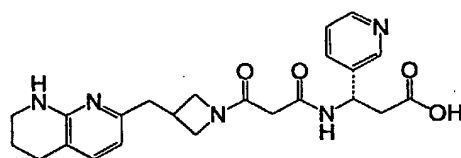


5

32)

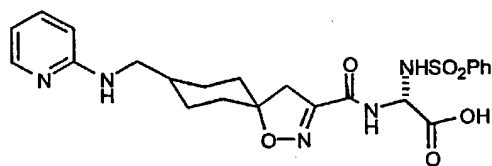


33)



10

34)



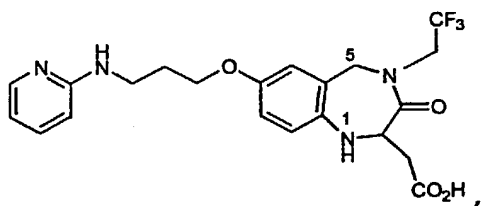


WO 00/38719

-283-

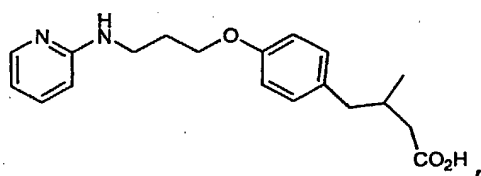
PCT/US99/30700

35)

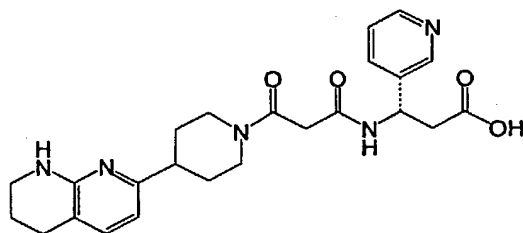


5

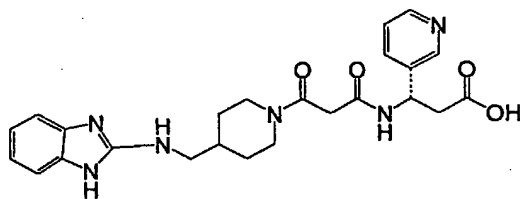
36)



37)



38)



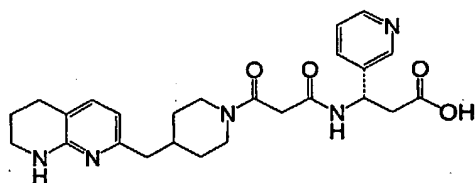
10

39)

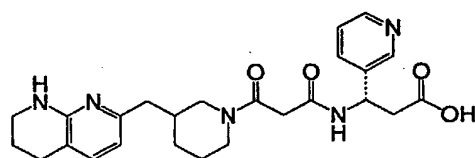
WO 00/38719

-284-

PCT/US99/30700

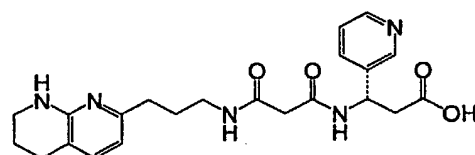


40)

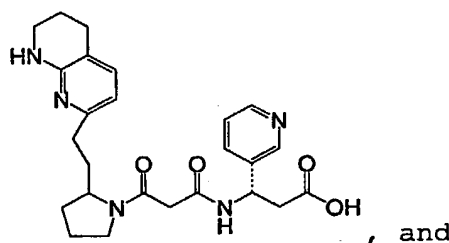


5

41)

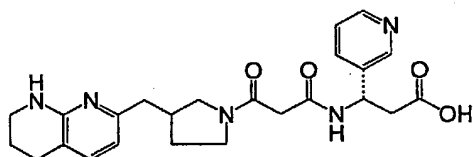


42)



10

43)

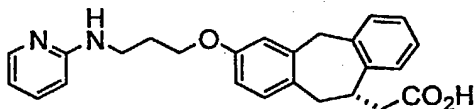


WO 00/38719

-285-

PCT/US99/30700

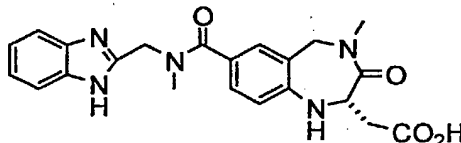
98. The method of Claim 62 wherein the integrin antagonist is



5

(10S)-10,11-dihydro-3-[3-(2-pyridinylamino)propoxy]-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cycloheptene-10-acetic acid.

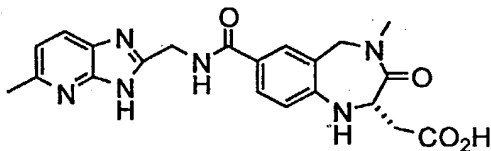
10 99. The method of Claim 62 wherein the integrin antagonist is



15

(2S)-7-[[[(1H-benzimidazol-2-ylmethyl)methylamino]carbonyl]-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-4-methyl-3-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-2-acetic acid.

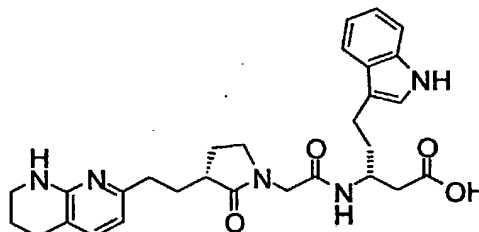
100. The method of Claim 62 wherein the integrin antagonist is



20

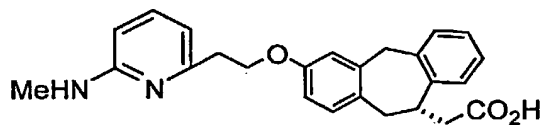
(2S)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-4-methyl-7-[[[(5-methyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridin-2-yl)methyl]amino]carbonyl]-3-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-2-acetic acid.

101. The method of Claim 62 wherein the integrin antagonist is



(bR)-b-[[[(3R)-2-oxo-3-[2-(1,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-2-yl)ethyl]-1-pyrrolidiny]acetyl]amino]-1H-indole-3-pentanoic acid.

102. The method of Claim 62 wherein the integrin antagonist is



103. The method of Claim 62 wherein the integrin antagonist is Vitaxin antibody(Ixsys).

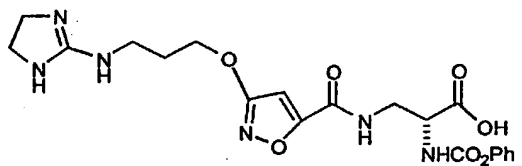
104. The method of Claim 62 wherein the integrin antagonist is Merck KGaA EMD-121974, cyclo[RGDf-N(Me)V-]

105. The method of Claim 62 wherein the integrin antagonist is

WO 00/38719

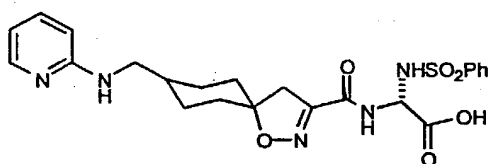
-287-

PCT/US99/30700



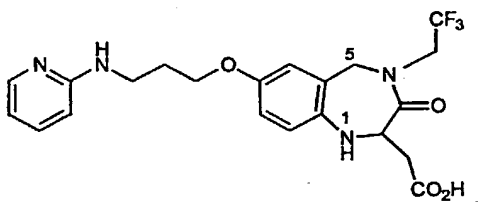
106. The method of Claim 62 wherein the integrin antagonist is

5



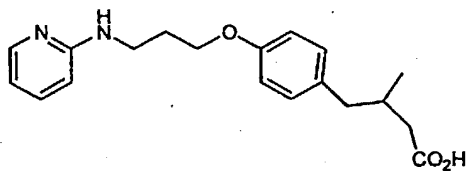
107. The method of Claim 62 wherein the integrin antagonist is

10



108. The method of Claim 62 wherein the integrin antagonist is

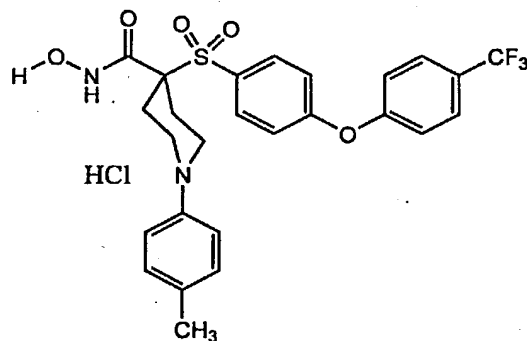
15



109. The method of Claim 62 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is selected from compounds,

and their pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, of the group consisting of:

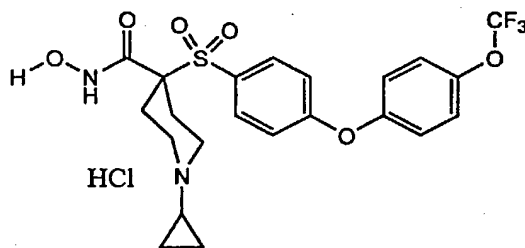
1)



5

N-hydroxy-1-(4-methylphenyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride,

2)



10

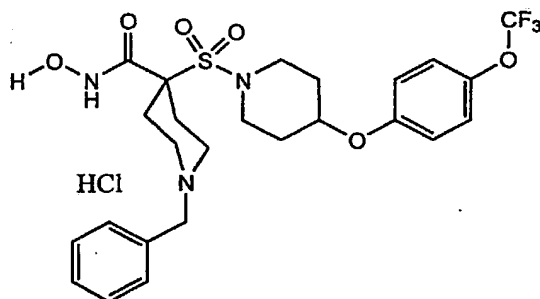
1-cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride,

3)

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

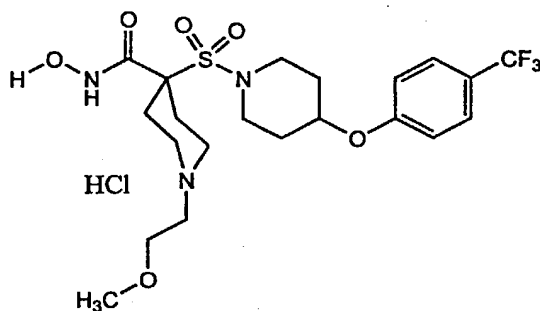
-289-



N-hydroxy-1-(phenylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride,

5

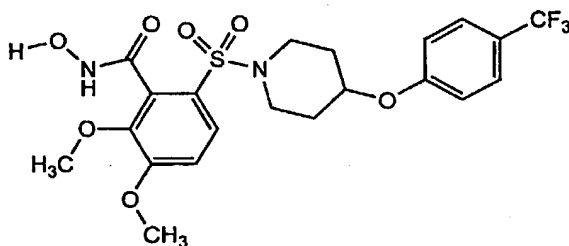
4)



N-hydroxy-1-(4-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride,

10

5)



WO 00/38719

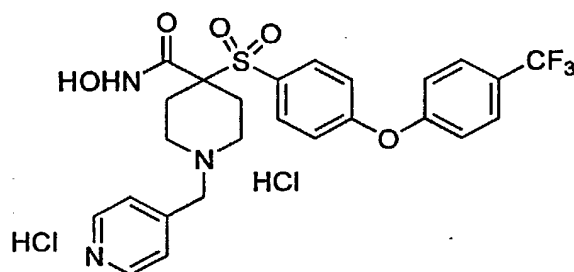
PCT/US99/30700

-290-

N-hydroxy-2,3-dimethoxy-6-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]benzamide,

5

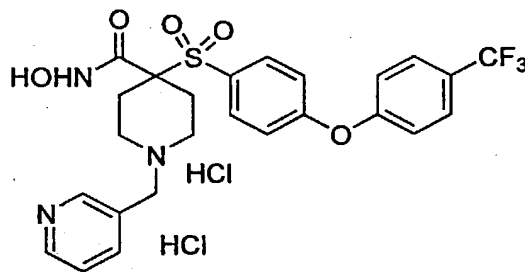
6)



N-hydroxy-1-(4-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride,

10

7)



N-hydroxy-1-(3-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride,

15

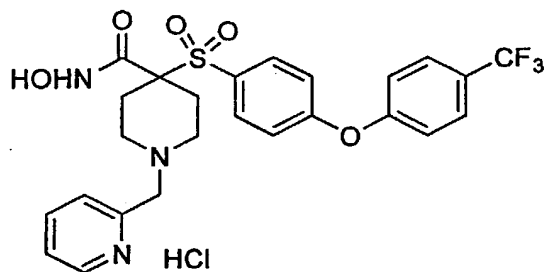
8)



WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

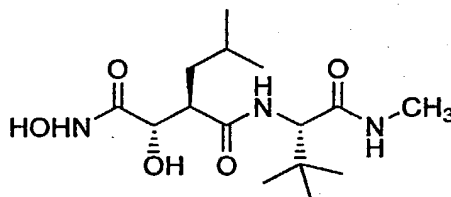
-291-



N-hydroxy-1-(2-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride,

5

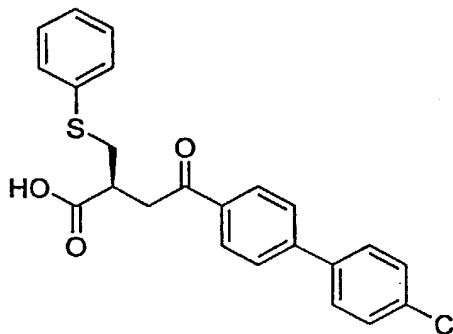
9)



British Biotech BB-2516 (Marimastat), N4-[2,2-dimethyl-1-[(methylamino)carbonyl]propyl]-N1,2-dihydroxy-3 (2-methylpropyl)-, [2S-[N4(R\*), 2R\*, 3S\*]]-,

10

10)



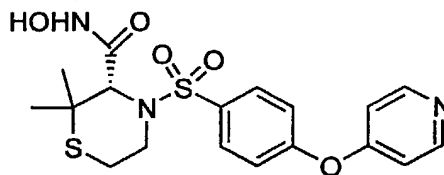
WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

-292-

Bayer Ag Bay-12-9566, 4-[(4'-chloro[1,1'-  
iphenyl]-4-yl)oxy]-2-  
[(phenylthio)methyl]butanoic acid,

11)



5

Agouron Pharmaceuticals AG-3340, N-hydroxy-2,2-  
dimethyl-4-[[4-(4-  
pyridinyloxy)phenyl]sulfonyl] 3-  
thiomorpholinecarboxamide,

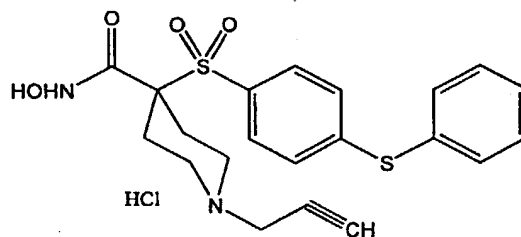
10

12) CollaGenex Pharmaceuticals CMT-3 (Metastat),  
6-demethyl-6-deoxy-4-  
dedimethylaminotetracycline,

13) Chiroscience D-2163, 2- [1S- ((2R,S)-  
acetylmercapto- 5- phthalimido]pentanoyl- L-  
leucyl)amino- 3- methylbutyl]imidazole,

15

14)



20

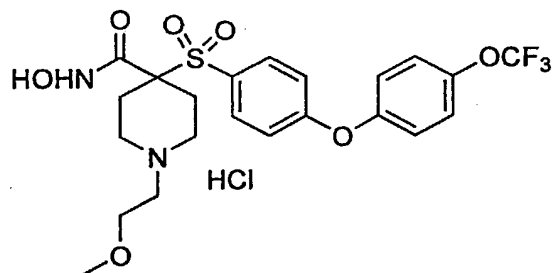
N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(phenylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-  
1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide  
monohydrochloride,

15)

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

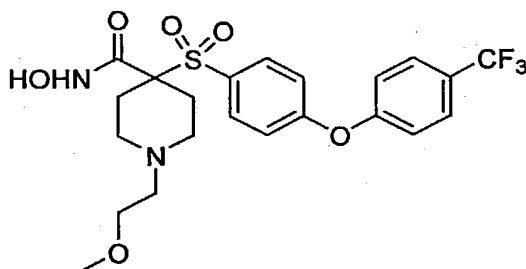
-293-



N-hydroxy-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride,

5

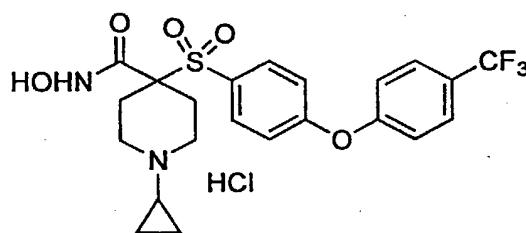
16)



N-hydroxy-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide,

10

17)



1-cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride,

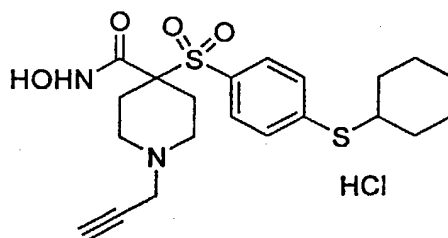
15

18)

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

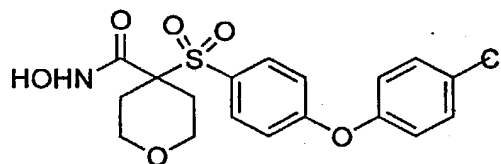
-294-



4-[[4-(cyclohexylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride,

5

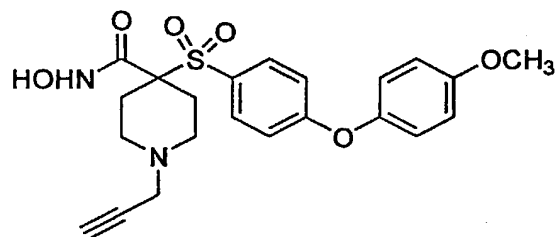
19)



4-[[4-(4-chlorophenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide,

10

20)



N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(4-methoxyphenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide,

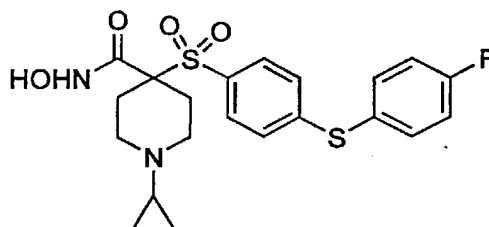
15

21)

WO 00/38719

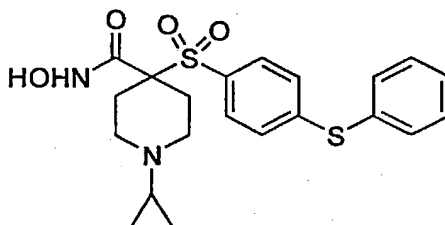
PCT/US99/30700

-295-



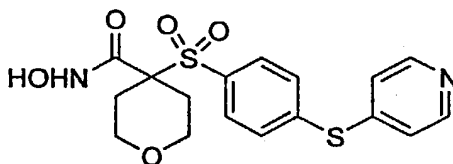
1-cyclopropyl-4-[[4-[(4-  
fluorophenyl)thio]phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-  
4-piperidinecarboxamide,

5 22)



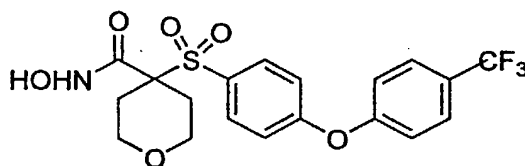
1-cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-  
(phenylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-  
piperidinecarboxamide,

10 23)



tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(4-  
pyridinylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-  
carboxamide, and

15 24)



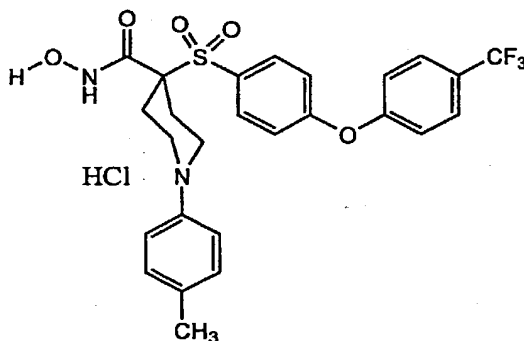
WO 00/38719

-296-

PCT/US99/30700

tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide.

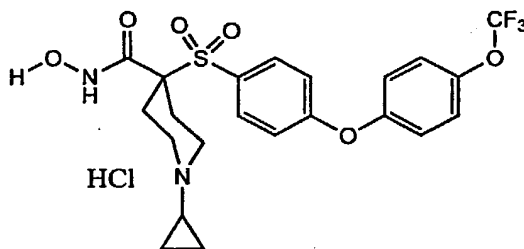
- 5 110. The method of Claim 62 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is



10

N-hydroxy-1-(4-methylphenyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride.

111. The method of Claim 62 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is



15

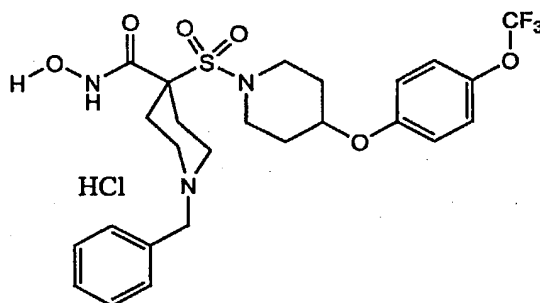
1-cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride.

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

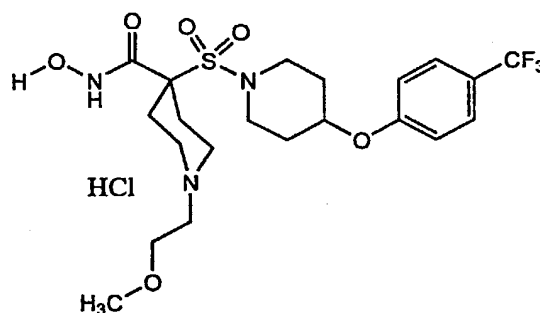
-297-

112. The method of Claim 62 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is



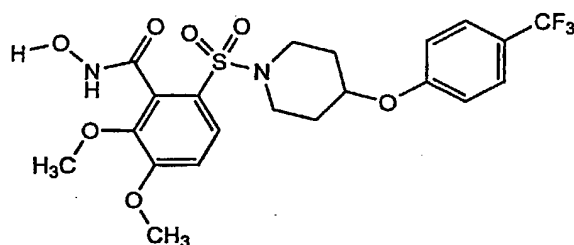
5 N-hydroxy-1-(phenylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride.

10 113. The method of Claim 62 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is



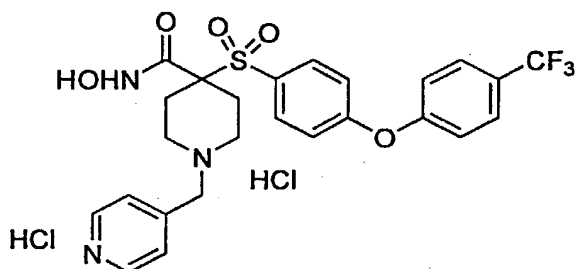
15 N-hydroxy-1-(4-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride.

114. The method of Claim 62 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is



5 N-hydroxy-2,3-dimethoxy-6-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]benzamide.

115. The method of Claim 62 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is



10 N-hydroxy-1-(4-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride.

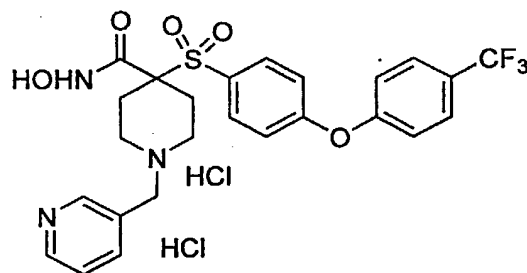
15 116. The method of Claim 62 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is



WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

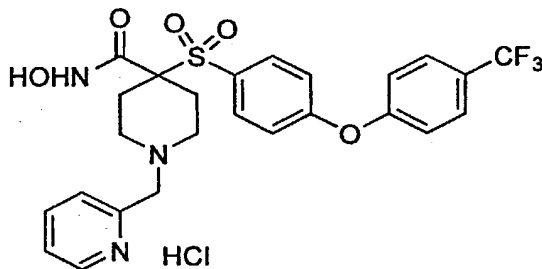
-299-



N-hydroxy-1-(3-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride.

5

117. The method of Claim 62 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is



10

N-hydroxy-1-(2-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride.

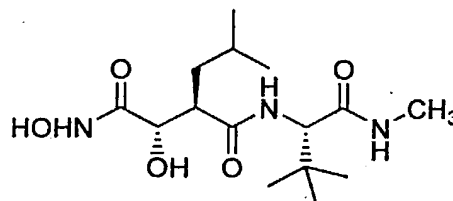
15

118. The method of Claim 62 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is

WO 00/38719

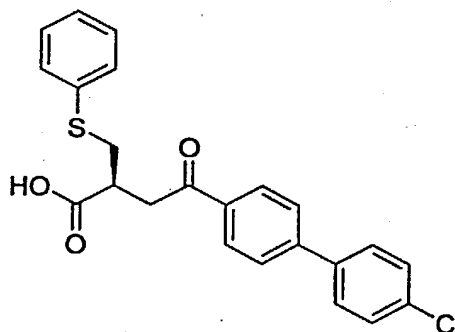
-300-

PCT/US99/30700



British Biotech BB-2516 (Marimastat), N4-[2,2-dimethyl- 1-[(methylamino)carbonyl]propyl]-N1,2 -dihydroxy-3 (2- methylpropyl)-, [2S-[N4(R\*),2R\*,3S\*]]-).

119. The method of Claim 62 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is



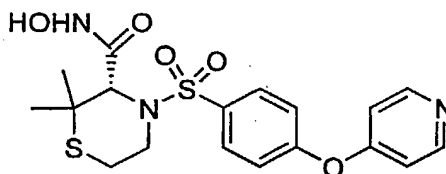
Bayer Ag Bay-12-9566, 4-[(4'-chloro[1,1'-iphenyl]- 4-yl)oxy]-2-[(phenylthio)methyl]butanoic acid.

120. The method of Claim 62 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

-301-



Agouron Pharmaceuticals AG-3340, N-hydroxy-  
 2,2-dimethyl-4-[[4-(4-  
 5 pyridinyloxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]- 3-  
 thiomorpholinecarboxamide.

121. The method of Claim 62 wherein the matrix  
 metalloproteinase inhibitor is CollaGenex  
 10 Pharmaceuticals CMT-3 (Metastat), 6-demethyl-6-deoxy-4-  
 dedimethylaminotetracycline.

122. The method of Claim 62 wherein the matrix  
 metalloproteinase inhibitor is Chiroscience D-2163, 2-  
 15 [1S- ((2R,S)- acetylmercapto- 5- phthalimido]pentanoyl-  
 L- leucyl)amino- 3- methylbutyl]imidazole.

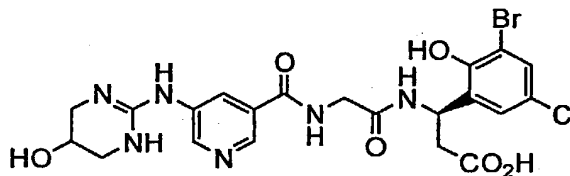
123. A combination comprising an integrin  
 antagonist and a matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor.  
 20

124. A combination comprising an integrin  
 antagonist, a matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor, and an  
 antineoplastic agent, wherein the antineoplastic agent  
 is selected from the group consisting of anastrozole,  
 25 calcium carbonate, capecitabine, carboplatin, cisplatin,  
 Cell Pathways CP-461, docetaxel, doxorubicin, etoposide,  
 fluorouracil (5-FU), fluoxymestrine, gemcitabine,

goserelin, irinotecan, ketoconazole, letrozol,  
 leucovorin, levamisole, megestrol, mitoxantrone,  
 paclitaxel, raloxifene, retinoic acid, tamoxifen,  
 thiotepa, topotecan, toremifene, vinorelbine,  
 5 vinblastine, vincristine, selenium (selenomethionine),  
 ursodeoxycholic acid, sulindac sulfone and eflornithine  
 (DFMO).

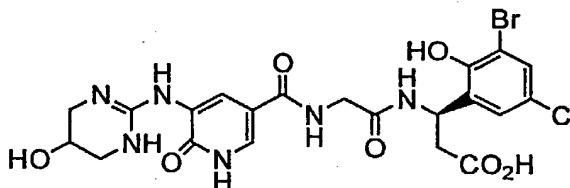
125. The combination of Claim 123 wherein the  
 10 integrin antagonist is selected from compounds, and  
 their pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, of the  
 group consisting of:

1)



15 (3R)-N-[[5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]-  
 3-pyridinyl]carbonyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-D-alanine,

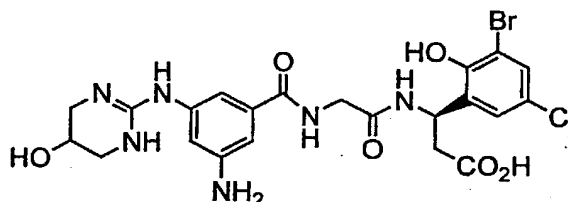
20 2)



(3R)-N-[[1,6-dihydro-6-oxo-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]-3-pyridinyl]carbonyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-D-alanine,

pyridinyl]carbonyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

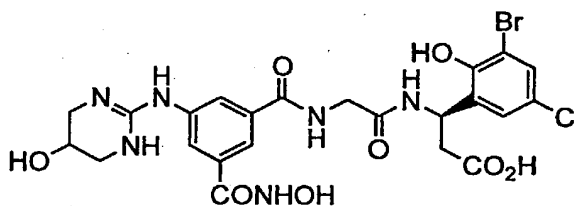
3)



5

(3R)-N-[3-amino-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

4)

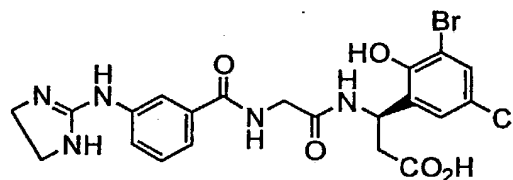


10

(3R)-N-[3-[(hydroxyamino)carbonyl]-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy)-2-pyrimidinyl]amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

15

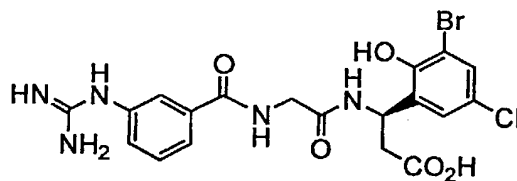
5)



(3R)-N-[3-[(4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-2-yl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

20

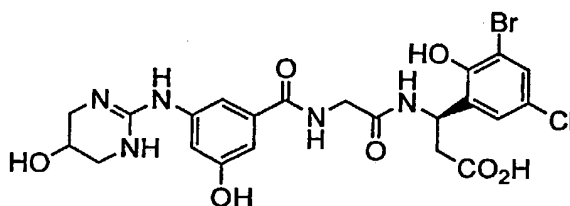
6)



(3R)-N-[3-  
 [(aminoiminomethyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-  
 bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

5

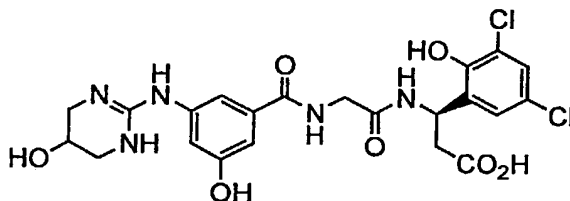
7)



(3R)-N-[3-hydroxy-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-  
 hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-  
 (3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

10

8)



(3R)-N-[3-hydroxy-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-  
 hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-  
 (3,5-dichloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

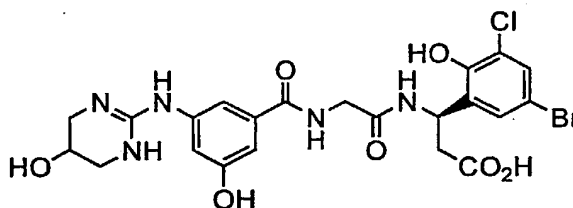
15

9)

WO 00/38719

-305-

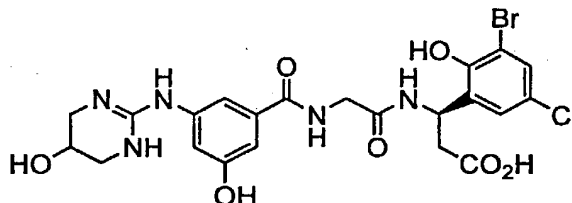
PCT/US99/30700



(3R)-N-[3-hydroxy-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(5-bromo-3-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-L-alanine,

5

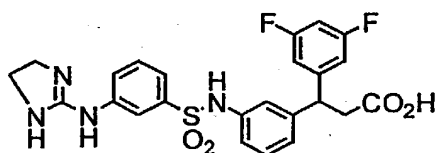
10)



(3R)-N-[3-hydroxy-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-L-alanine,

10

11)



L-3-[[[3-[[[4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-2-yl)amino]phenyl]sulfonyl]amino]phenyl]-3,5-difluorobenzenepropanoic acid,

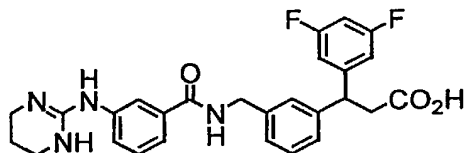
15

12)

WO 00/38719

-306-

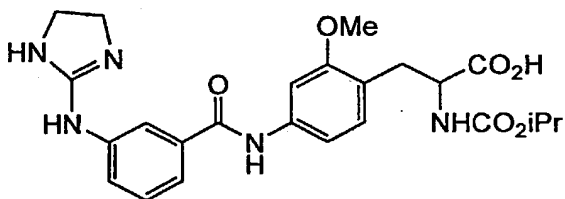
PCT/US99/30700



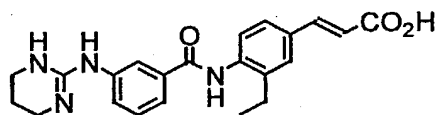
3,5-difluoro-b-[3-[[[3-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]amino]methyl]phenyl] benzenepropanoic acid,

5

13)



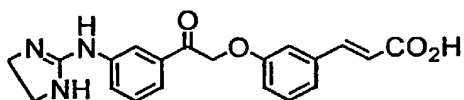
14)



10

(2E)-3-[3-ethyl-4-[[3-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]amino]phenyl]-2-propenoic acid,

15)



15

(2E)-3-[3-ethyl-4-[[3-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]amino]phenyl]-2-propenoic acid,

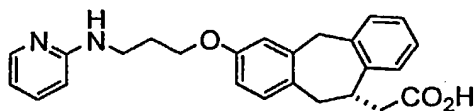
16)



WO 00/38719

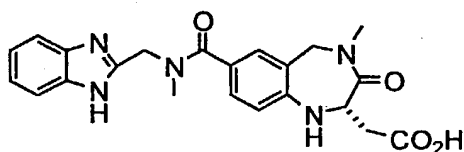
PCT/US99/30700

-307-



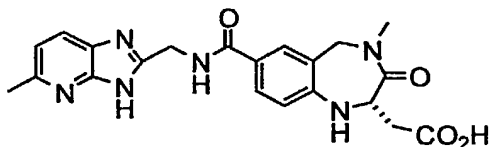
(10S)-10,11-dihydro-3-[3-(2-  
pyridinylamino)propoxy]-5H-  
5 dibenzo[a,d]cycloheptene-10-acetic acid,

17)



(2S)-7-[[[(1H-benzimidazol-2-  
10 ylmethyl)methylamino]carbonyl]-2,3,4,5-  
tetrahydro-4-methyl-3-oxo-1H-1,4-  
benzodiazepine-2-acetic acid,

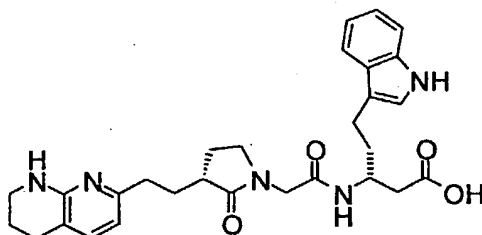
18)



(2S)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-4-methyl-7-[[[(5-  
15 methyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridin-2-  
yl)methyl]amino]carbonyl]-3-oxo-1H-1,4-  
benzodiazepine-2-acetic acid,

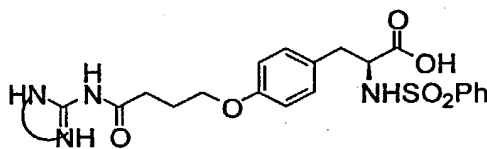
20

19)

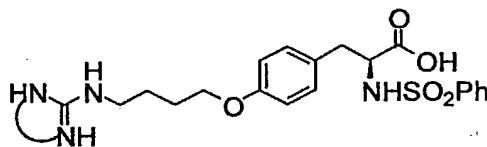


(bR)-b-[[[(3R)-2-oxo-3-[2-(1,5,6,7-tetrahydro-  
1,8-naphthyridin-2-yl)ethyl]-1-  
pyrrolidinyl]acetyl]amino]-1H-indole-3-  
pentanoic acid,

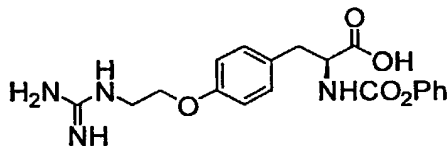
20)



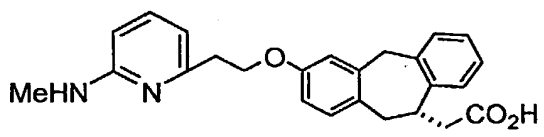
21)



22)



23)

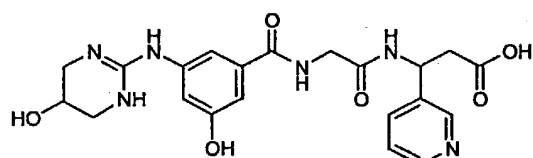


24) Vitaxin antibody(Ixsys),

25) Merck KGaA EMD-121974, cyclo[RGDf-N(Me)V-],

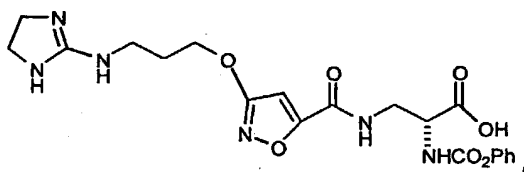
26)

5

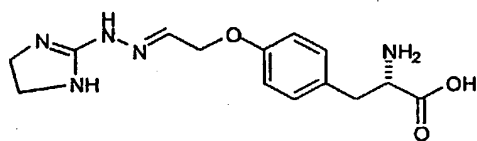


27)

10

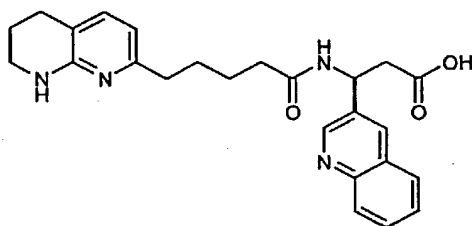


28)



29)

15

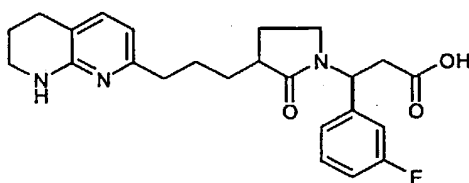


WO 00/38719

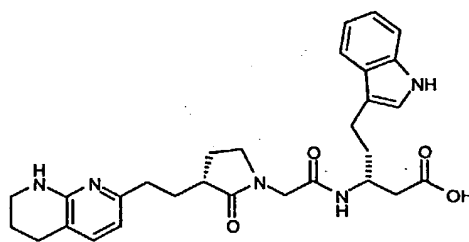
PCT/US99/30700

-310-

30)

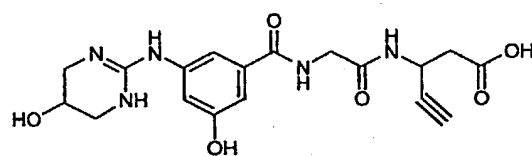


31)

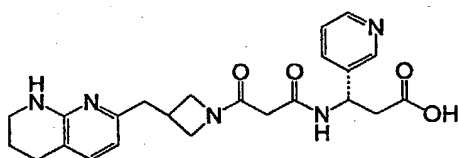


5

32)

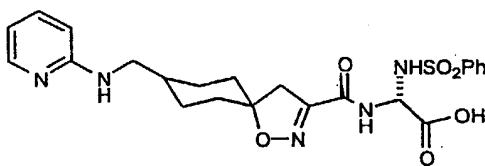


33)



10

34)

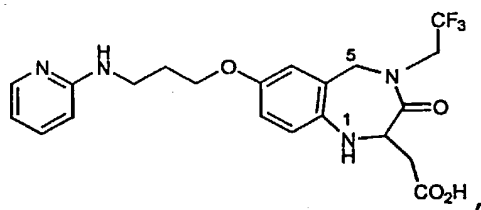


WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

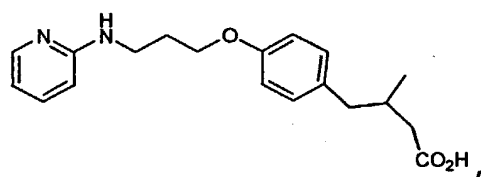
-311-

35)

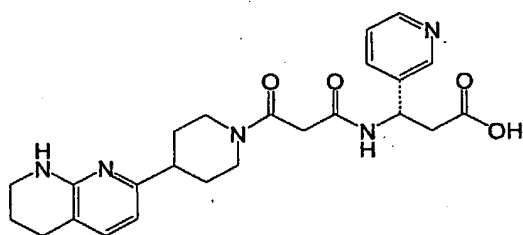


5

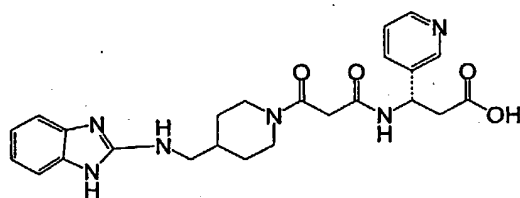
36)



37)



38)



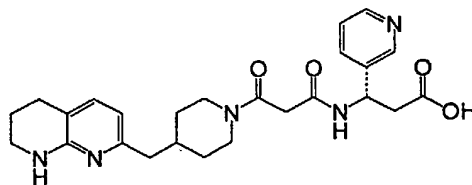
10

39)

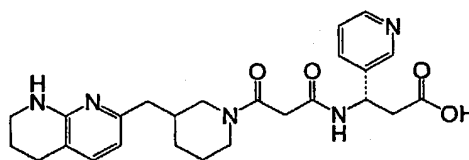
WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

-312-

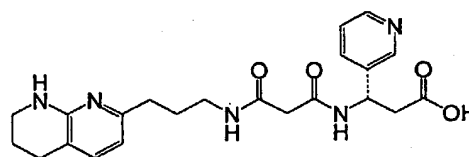


40)

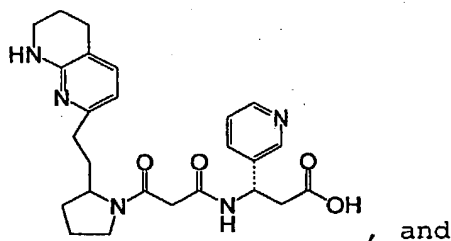


5

41)



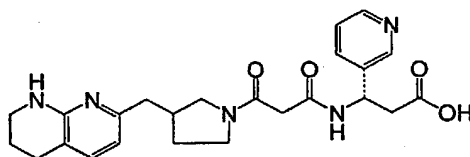
42)



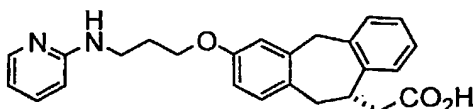
10

, and

43)



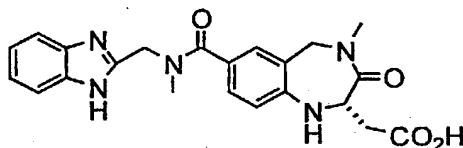
126. The combination of Claim 123 wherein the integrin antagonist is



5

(10S)-10,11-dihydro-3-[3-(2-pyridinylamino)propoxy]-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cycloheptene-10-acetic acid.

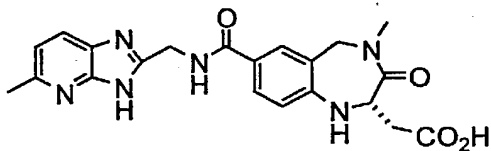
127. The combination of Claim 123 wherein the integrin antagonist is



15

(2S)-7-[[[(1H-benzimidazol-2-ylmethyl)methylamino]carbonyl]-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-4-methyl-3-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-2-acetic acid.

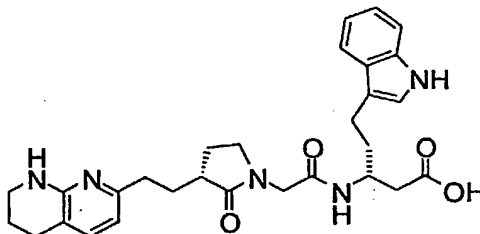
128. The combination of Claim 123 wherein the integrin antagonist is



20

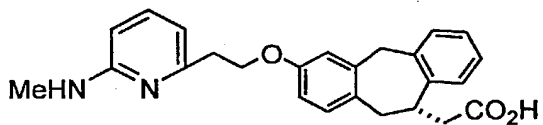
(2S)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-4-methyl-7-[[[(5-methyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridin-2-yl)methyl]amino]carbonyl]-3-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-2-acetic acid.

129. The combination of Claim 123 wherein the integrin antagonist is



(bR)-b-[[[(3R)-2-oxo-3-[2-(1,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-2-yl)ethyl]-1-pyrrolidinyl]acetyl]amino]-1H-indole-3-pentanoic acid.

130. The combination of Claim 123 wherein the integrin antagonist is



131. The combination of Claim 123 wherein the integrin antagonist is Vitaxin antibody(Ixsys).

132. The combination of Claim 123 wherein the integrin antagonist is Merck KGaA EMD-121974, cyclo[RGDf-N(Me)V-].

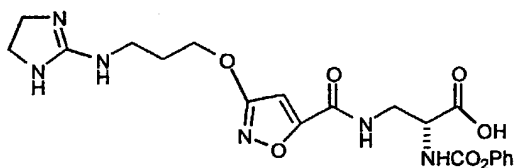
133. The combination of Claim 123 wherein the integrin antagonist is



WO 00/38719

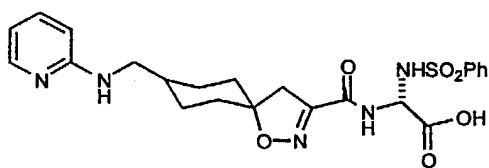
-315-

PCT/US99/30700



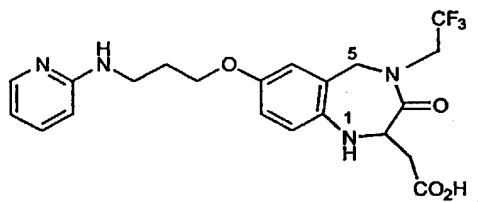
134. The combination of Claim 123 wherein the integrin antagonist is

5

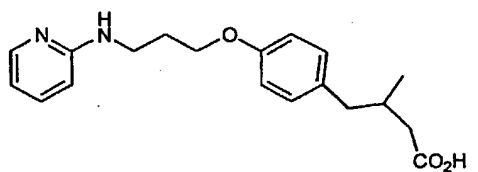


135. The combination of Claim 123 wherein the integrin antagonist is

10



136. The combination of Claim 123 wherein the integrin antagonist is



15

137. The combination of Claim 123 wherein the neoplasia is selected from the group consisting of lung

cancer, breast cancer, gastrointestinal cancer, bladder cancer, head and neck cancer and cervical cancer.

138. The combination of Claim 123 wherein the
- 5 neoplasia is selected from the group consisting of acral  
lentiginous melanoma, actinic keratoses, adenocarcinoma,  
adenoid cystic carcinoma, adenomas, adenosarcoma,  
adenosquamous carcinoma, astrocytic tumors, bartholin  
gland carcinoma, basal cell carcinoma, bronchial gland  
10 carcinomas, capillary, carcinoids, carcinoma,  
carcinosarcoma, cavernous, cholangiocarcinoma,  
chondrosarcoma, choroid plexus papilloma/carcinoma, clear  
cell carcinoma, cystadenoma, endodermal sinus tumor,  
endometrial hyperplasia, endometrial stromal sarcoma,  
15 endometrioid adenocarcinoma, ependymal, epitheloid,  
Ewing's sarcoma, fibrolamellar, focal nodular  
hyperplasia, gastrinoma, germ cell tumors, glioblastoma,  
glucagonoma, hemangioblastomas, hemangioendothelioma,  
hemangiomas, hepatic adenoma, hepatic adenomatosis,  
20 hepatocellular carcinoma, insulinoma, intraepithelial  
neoplasia, interepithelial squamous cell neoplasia,  
invasive squamous cell carcinoma, large cell carcinoma,  
leiomyosarcoma, lentigo maligna melanomas, malignant  
melanoma, malignant mesothelial tumors, medulloblastoma,  
25 medulloepithelioma, melanoma, meningeal, mesothelial,  
metastatic carcinoma, mucoepidermoid carcinoma,  
neuroblastoma, neuroepithelial adenocarcinoma nodular  
melanoma, oat cell carcinoma, oligodendroglial,  
osteosarcoma, pancreatic polypeptide, papillary serous  
30 adenocarcinoma, pineal cell, pituitary tumors,

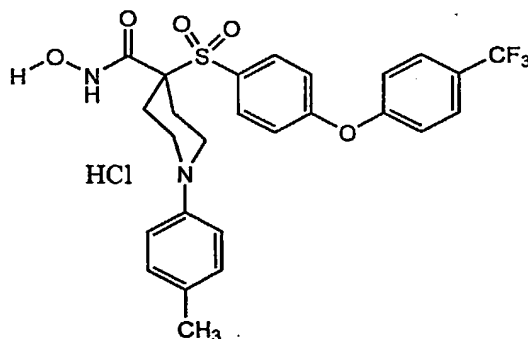
plasmacytoma, pseudosarcoma, pulmonary blastoma, renal cell carcinoma, retinoblastoma, rhabdomyosarcoma, sarcoma, serous carcinoma, small cell carcinoma, soft tissue carcinomas, somatostatin-secreting tumor, squamous carcinoma, squamous cell carcinoma, submesothelial, superficial spreading melanoma, undifferentiated carcinoma, uveal melanoma, verrucous carcinoma, vipoma, well differentiated carcinoma, and Wilm's tumor.

10

139. The combination of Claim 123 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is selected from compounds, and their pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, of the group consisting of:

15

1)



N-hydroxy-1-(4-methylphenyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride,

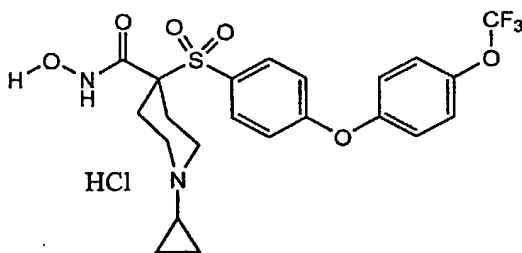
20

2)

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

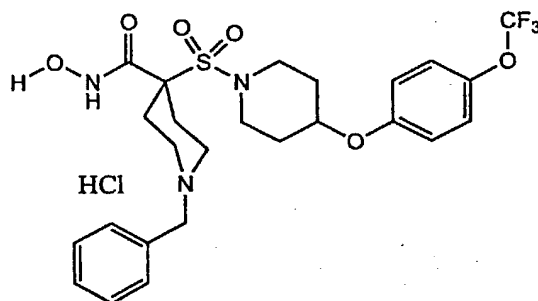
-318-



1-cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride,

5

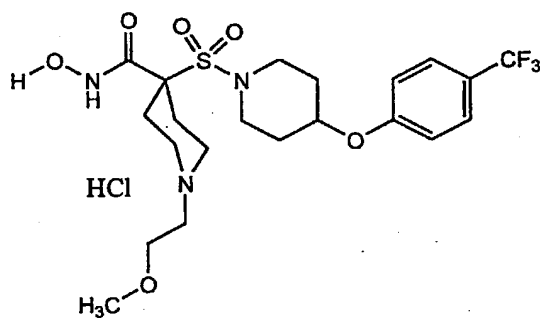
3)



N-hydroxy-1-(phenylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride,

10

4)



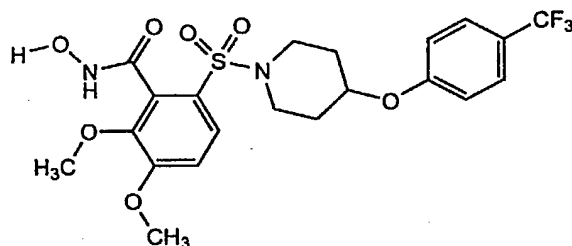
WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

-319-

N-hydroxy-1-(4-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride,

5)

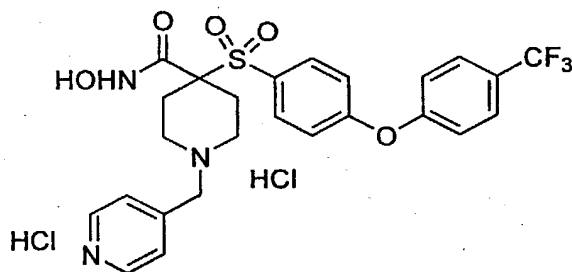


5

N-hydroxy-2,3-dimethoxy-6-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]benzamide,

10

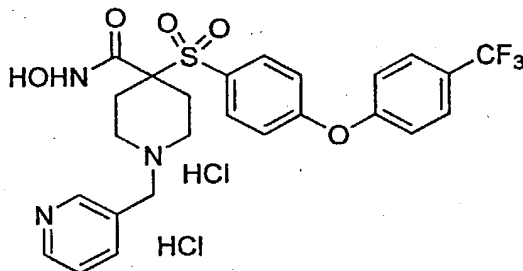
6)



N-hydroxy-1-(4-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride,

15

7)



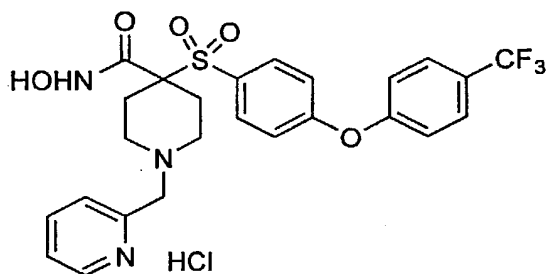
WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

-320-

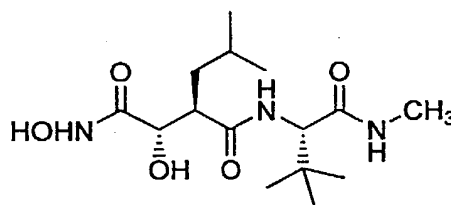
N-hydroxy-1-(3-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride,

5            8)



N-hydroxy-1-(2-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride,

10            9)



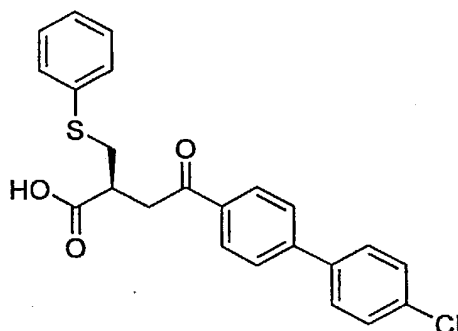
British Biotech BB-2516 (Marimastat), N4-[2,2-dimethyl-1-[(methylamino)carbonyl]propyl]-N1,2-dihydroxy-3-(2-methylpropyl)-, [2S-[N4(R\*), 2R\*, 3S\*]]-,

15            10)

WO 00/38719

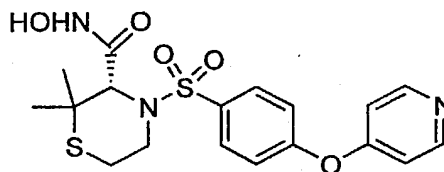
PCT/US99/30700

-321-



Bayer Ag Bay-12-9566, 4-[(4'-chloro[1,1'-  
iphenyl]-4-yl)oxy]-2-  
[(phenylthio)methyl]butanoic acid,

5 11)



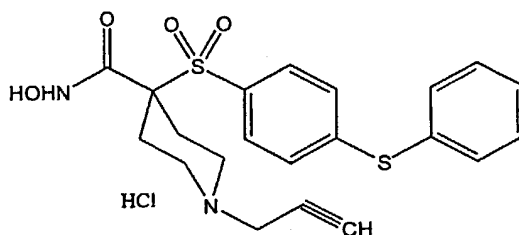
- Agouron Pharmaceuticals AG-3340, N-hydroxy-2,2  
dimethyl-4-[[4-(4-  
pyridinyloxy)phenyl]sulfonyl] 3-  
thiomorpholinecarboxamide,  
12) CollaGenex Pharmaceuticals CMT-3 (Metastat),  
6-demethyl-6-deoxy-4-  
dedimethylaminotetracycline,  
13) Chiroscience D-2163, 2- [1S- ((2R,S)-  
acetylmercapto- 5- phthalimido]pentanoyl- L-  
leucyl)amino- 3- methylbutyl]imidazole,

14)

WO 00/38719

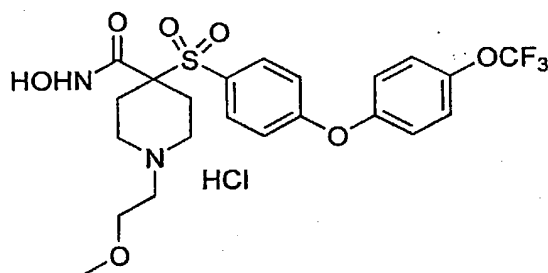
PCT/US99/30700

-322-



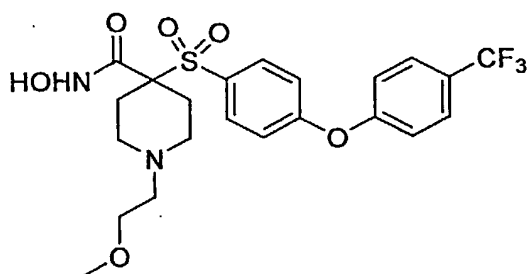
N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(phenylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-  
1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide  
monohydrochloride,

5 15)



N-hydroxy-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-[[4-[(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-  
piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride,

10 16)

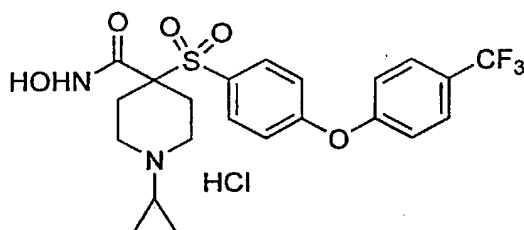


N-hydroxy-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-[[4-[(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-  
piperidinecarboxamide,

15



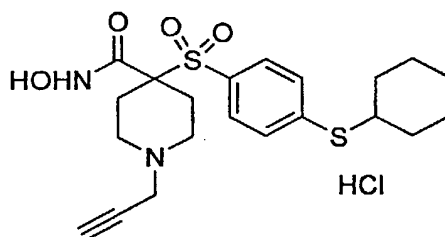
17)



1-cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride,

5

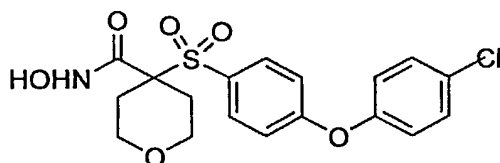
18)



4-[[4-(cyclohexylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride,

10

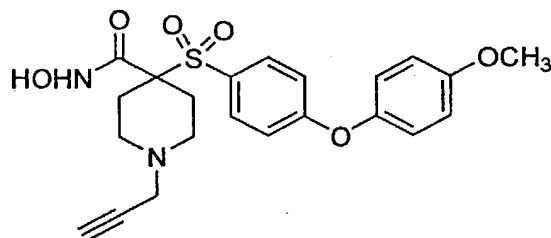
19)



4-[[4-(4-chlorophenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide,

15

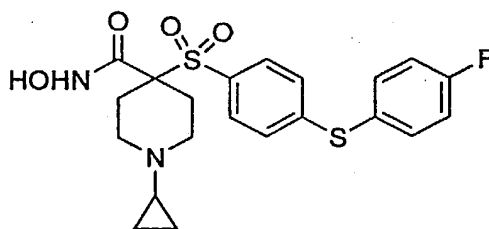
20)



N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(4-  
methoxyphenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-1-(2-  
propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide,

5

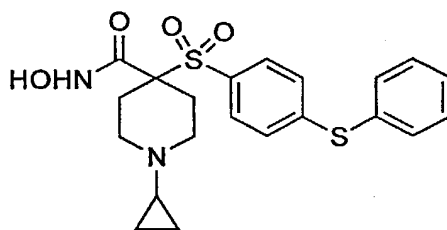
21)



1-cyclopropyl-4-[[4-[(4-  
fluorophenyl)thio]phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-  
4-piperidinecarboxamide,

10

22)



1-cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-  
(phenylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-  
piperidinecarboxamide,

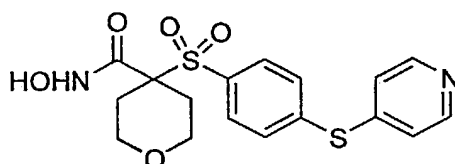
15

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

-325-

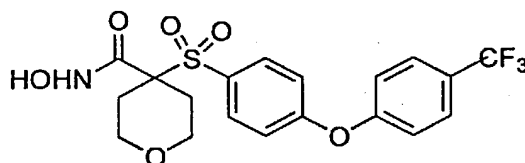
23)



tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(4-  
pyridinylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-  
carboxamide, and

5

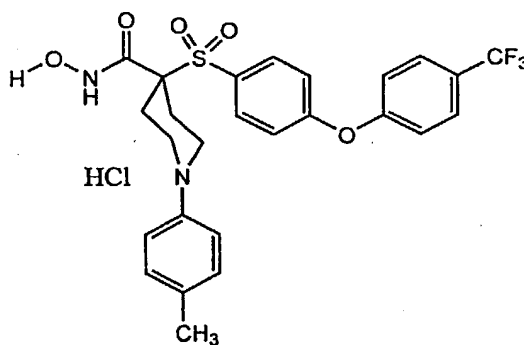
24)



tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-  
(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-2H-  
pyran-4-carboxamide.

10

140. The combination of Claim 123 wherein the  
matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is



15

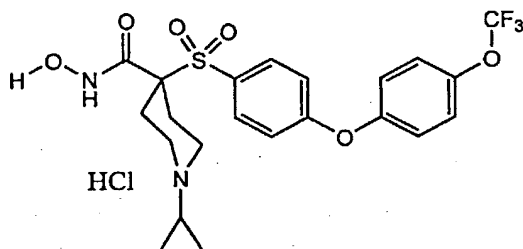
N-hydroxy-1-(4-methylphenyl)-4-[[4-[4-  
(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-  
piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride.

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

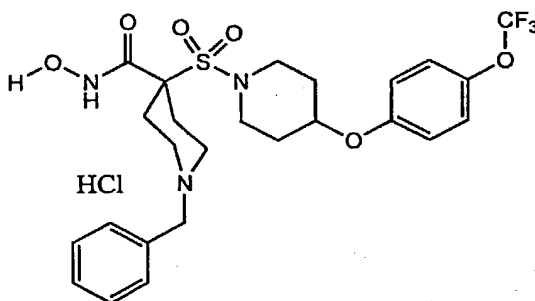
-326-

141. The combination of Claim 123 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is



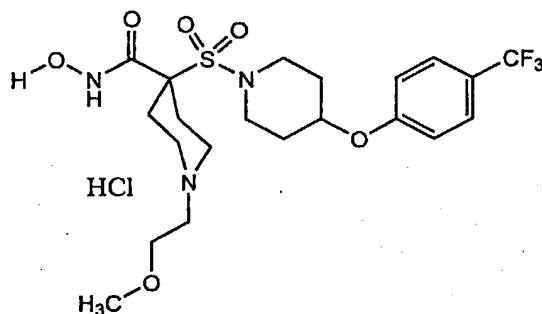
1-cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride.

142. The combination of Claim 123 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is



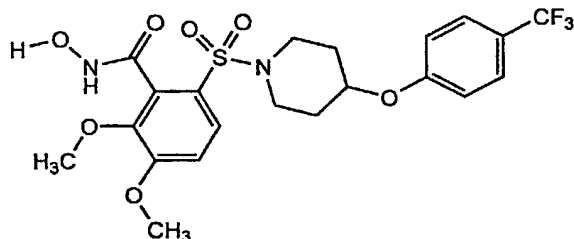
N-hydroxy-1-(phenylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride.

143. The combination of Claim 123 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is



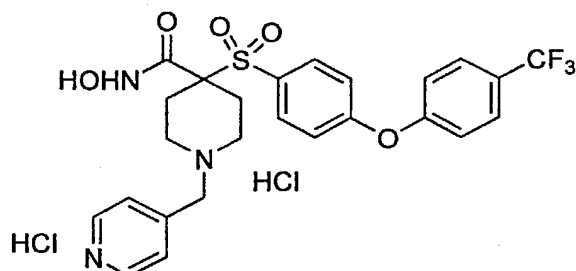
5 N-hydroxy-1-(4-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride.

144. The combination of Claim 123 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is



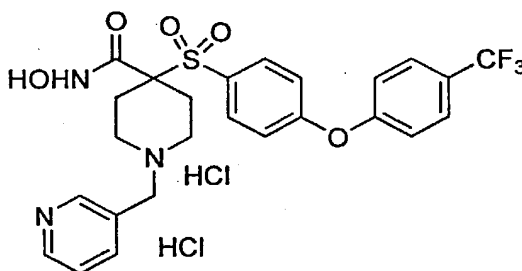
15 N-hydroxy-2,3-dimethoxy-6-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]benzamide.

145. The combination of Claim 123 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is



5 N-hydroxy-1-(4-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride.

146. The combination of Claim 123 wherein the  
10 matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is



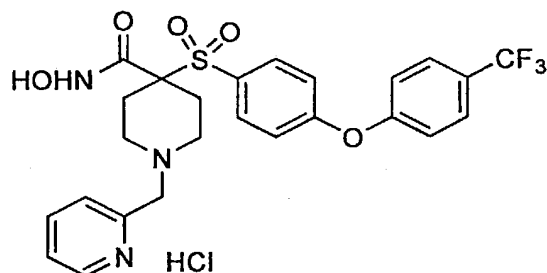
15 N-hydroxy-1-(3-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride.

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

-329-

147. The combination of Claim 123 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is

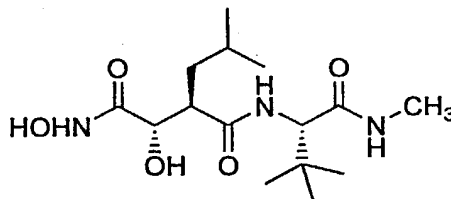


5

N-hydroxy-1-(2-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride.

10

148. The combination of Claim 123 wherein the matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is



15

British Biotech BB-2516 (Marimastat), N4-[2,2-dimethyl-1-[(methylamino)carbonyl]propyl]-N1,2-dihydroxy-3 (2-methylpropyl)-, [2S-[N4(R\*),2R\*,3S\*]]-).

151. The combination of Claim 123 wherein the  
20 matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is CollaGenex



Pharmaceuticals CMT-3 (Metastat), 6-demethyl-6-deoxy-4-dedimethylaminotetracycline.

152. The combination of Claim 123 wherein the  
5 matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor is Chiroscience D-2163, 2- [1S- ([ (2R,S)- acetylmercapto- 5-phthalimido]pentanoyl- L- leucyl)amino- 3-methylbutyl]imidazole.

10 153. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is capecitabine.

154. The method of Claim 1 wherein the antineoplastic agent is anastrozole.

15

155. The method of Claim 62 wherein the antineoplastic agent is capecitabine.

156. The method of Claim 62 wherein the  
20 antineoplastic agent is anastrozole.

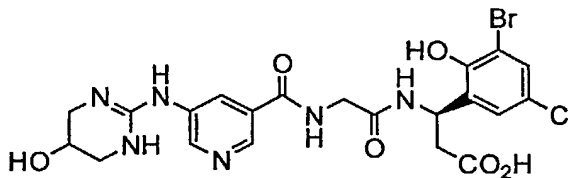
157. A method for treating or preventing a neoplasia disorder in a mammal in need of such treatment or prevention, which method comprises administering to  
25 said mammal a therapeutically-effective amount of a combination of an integrin antagonist and a matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor, wherein said integrin antagonist is selected from compounds, and their pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, of the group  
30 consisting of:

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

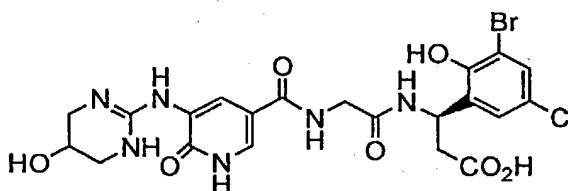
-332-

1)



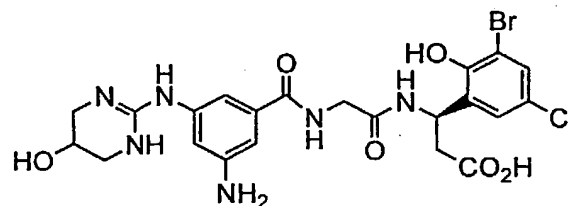
(3R)-N-[[5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]-  
3-pyridinyl]carbonyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

2)



(3R)-N-[[1,6-dihydro-6-oxo-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]-3-pyridinyl]carbonyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

3)



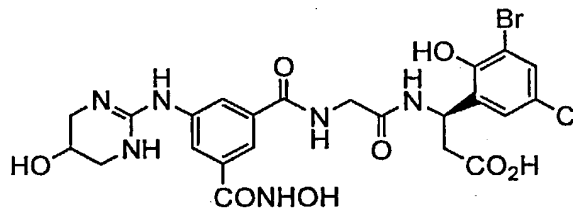
(3R)-N-[3-amino-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

-333-

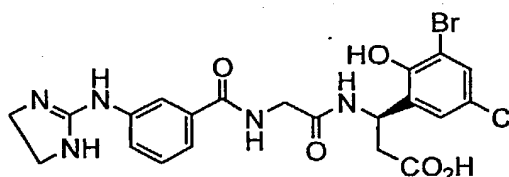
4)



5

(3R)-N-[3-[(hydroxyamino) carbonyl]-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy)-2-pyrimidinyl) amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-D-alanine,

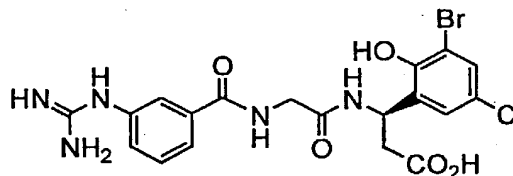
5)



10

(3R)-N-[3-[(4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-2-yl) amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-D-alanine,

6)



15

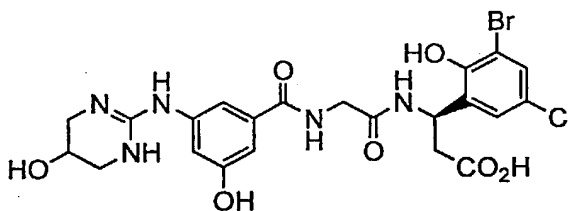
(3R)-N-[3-[(aminoiminomethyl) amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-D-alanine,

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

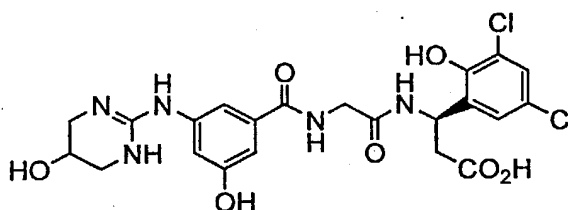
-334-

7)



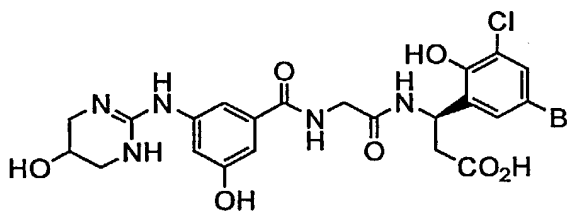
(3R)-N-[3-hydroxy-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

8)



(3R)-N-[3-hydroxy-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3,5-dichloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

9)



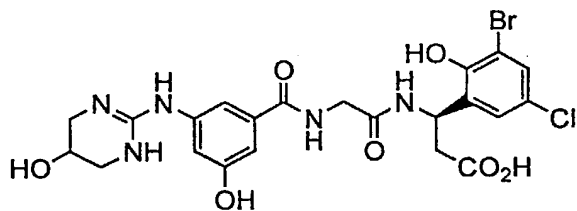
(3R)-N-[3-hydroxy-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(5-bromo-3-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

WO 00/38719

-335-

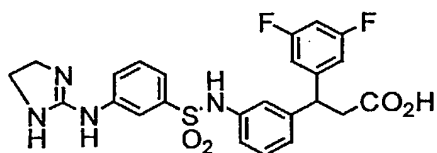
PCT/US99/30700

10)



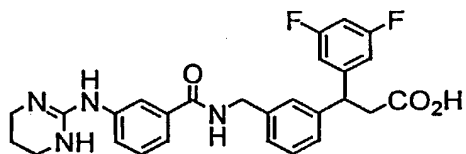
(3R)-N-[3-hydroxy-5-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-hydroxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]glycyl-3-(3-bromo-5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-b-alanine,

11)



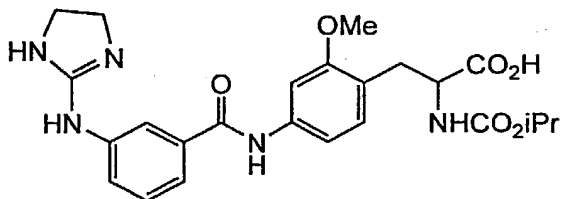
b-[3-[[[3-[[4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-2-yl)amino]phenyl]sulfonyl]amino]phenyl]-3,5-difluorobenzenepropanoic acid,

12)



3,5-difluoro-b-[3-[[[3-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]amino]methyl]phenyl]benzenepropanoic acid,

13)

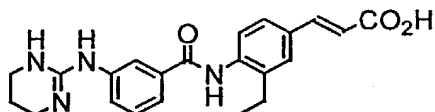


WO 00/38719

-336-

PCT/US99/30700

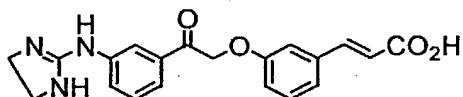
14)



5

(2E)-3-[3-ethyl-4-[[3-[(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]benzoyl]amino]phenyl]-2-propenoic acid,

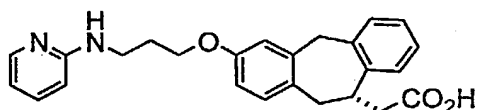
15)



10

(2E)-3-[3-[2-[3-[(4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-2-yl)amino]phenyl]-2-oxoethoxy]phenyl]-2-propenoic acid,

16)



15

(10S)-10,11-dihydro-3-[3-(2-pyridinylamino)propoxy]-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cycloheptene-10-acetic acid,

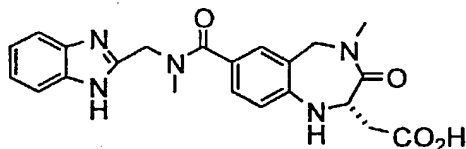
20

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

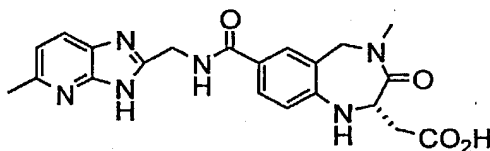
-337-

17)



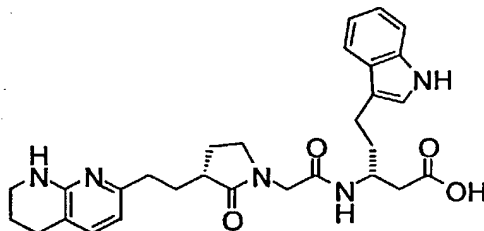
(2S)-7-[[[(1H-benzimidazol-2-ylmethyl)methylamino]carbonyl]-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-4-methyl-3-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-2-acetic acid,

18)



(2S)-2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-4-methyl-7-[[[(5-methyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridin-2-yl)methyl]amino]carbonyl]-3-oxo-1H-1,4-benzodiazepine-2-acetic acid,

19)



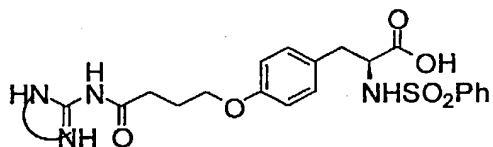
(bR)-b-[[[(3R)-2-oxo-3-[2-(1,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-2-yl)ethyl]-1-pyrrolidinyl]acetyl]amino]-1H-indole-3-pentanoic acid,

WO 00/38719

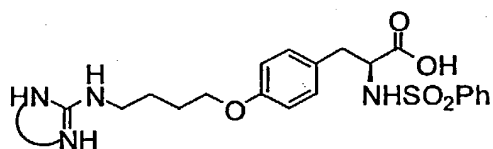
PCT/US99/30700

-338-

20)

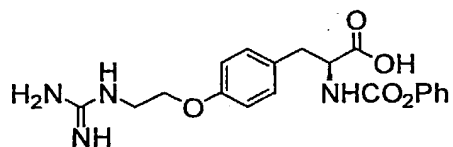


21)

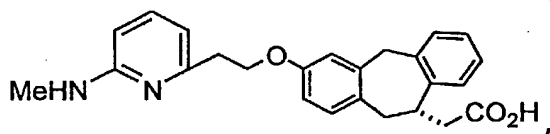


5

22)



23)



10

24) Vitaxin antibody(Ixsys),

25) Merck KGaA EMD-121974, cyclo[RGDf-N(Me)V-],

15

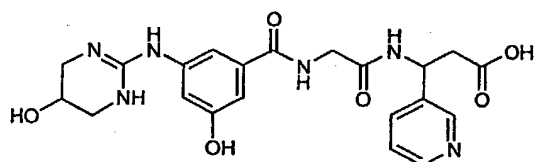


WO 00/38719

-339-

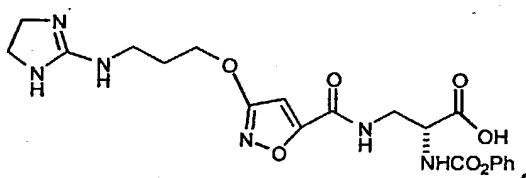
PCT/US99/30700

26)

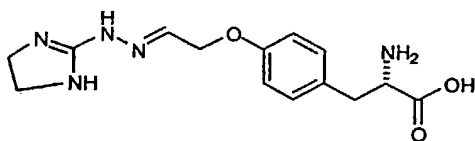


5

27)

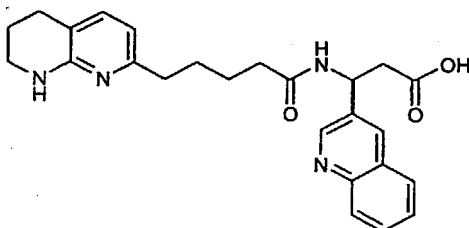


28)



10

29)

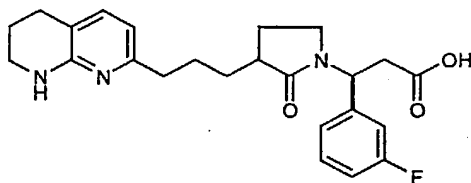


WO 00/38719

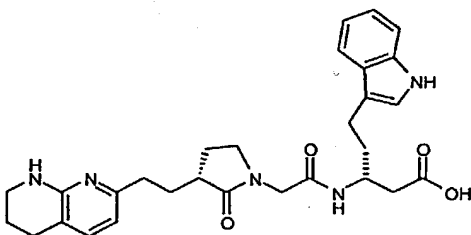
-340-

PCT/US99/30700

30)

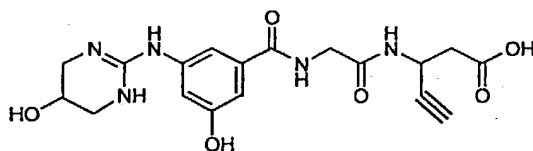


31)

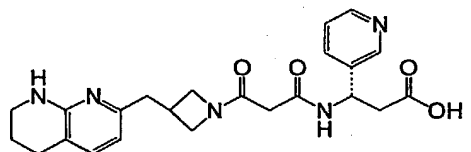


5

32)

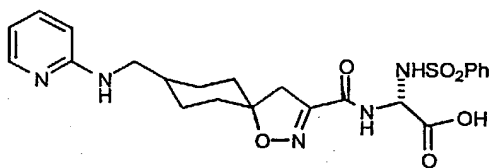


33)



10

34)

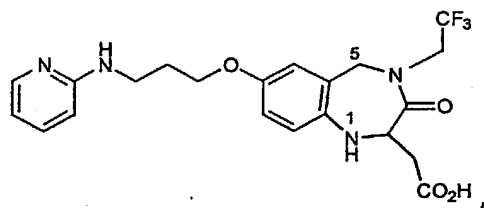


WO 00/38719

-341-

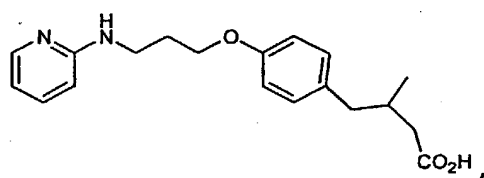
PCT/US99/30700

35)

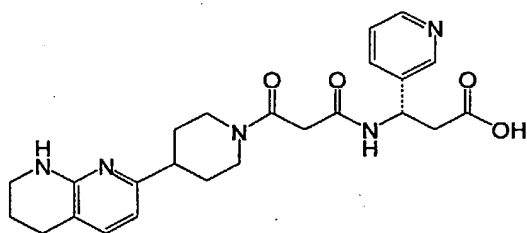


5

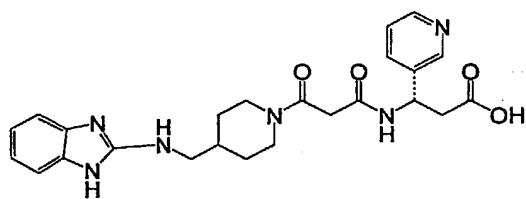
36)



37)



38)



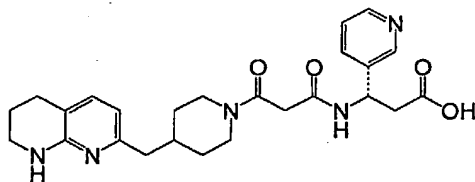
10

39)

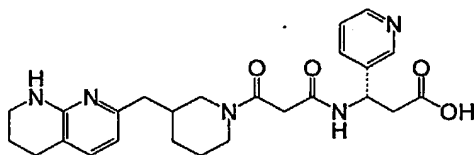
WO 00/38719

-342-

PCT/US99/30700

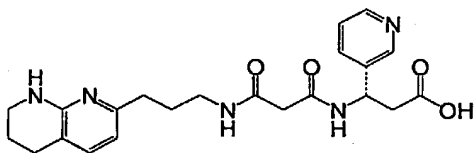


40)

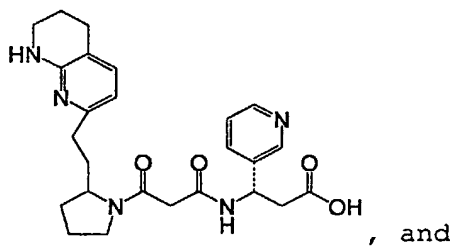


5

41)



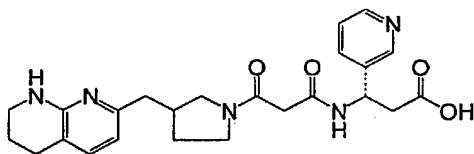
42)



10

, and

43)



158. The method of Claim 157 comprising  
administering to said mammal a therapeutically-effective  
5 amount of a combination of an integrin antagonist, a  
matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor, and an  
antineoplastic agent, wherein the antineoplastic agent  
is selected from the group consisting of anastrozole,  
calcium carbonate, capecitabine, carboplatin, cisplatin,  
10 Cell Pathways CP-461, docetaxel, doxorubicin, etoposide,  
fluorouracil (5-FU), fluoxymestrine, gemcitabine,  
goserelin, irinotecan, ketoconazole, letrozol,  
leucovorin, levamisole, megestrol, mitoxantrone,  
paclitaxel, raloxifene, retinoic acid, tamoxifen,  
15 thiotepa, topotecan, toremifene, vinorelbine,  
vinblastine, vincristine, selenium (selenomethionine),  
ursodeoxycholic acid, sulindac sulfone and eflornithine  
(DFMO).

20 159. The method of Claim 157 comprising  
administering to said mammal a therapeutically-effective  
amount of a combination of radiation, an integrin  
antagonist, and a matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor.

25 160. A method for treating or preventing a  
neoplasia disorder in a mammal in need of such treatment  
or prevention, which method comprises administering to  
said mammal a therapeutically-effective amount of a  
combination of an integrin antagonist and a matrix  
30 metalloproteinase inhibitor, wherein said matrix

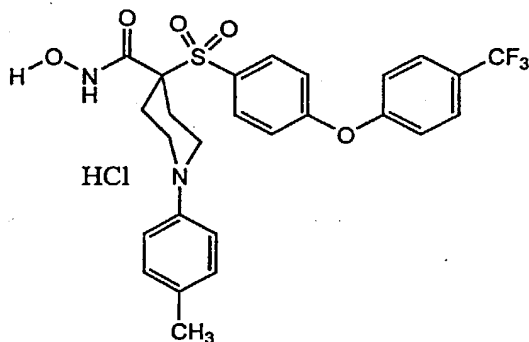
WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

-344-

metalloproteinase inhibitor is selected from compounds,  
and their pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, of  
the group consisting of:

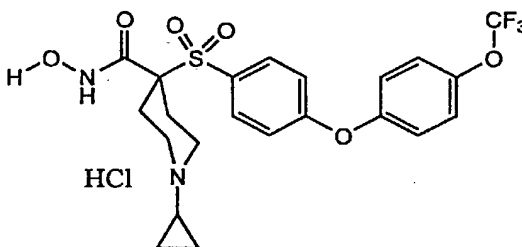
5 1)



N-hydroxy-1-(4-methylphenyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride,

10

2)



1-cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride,

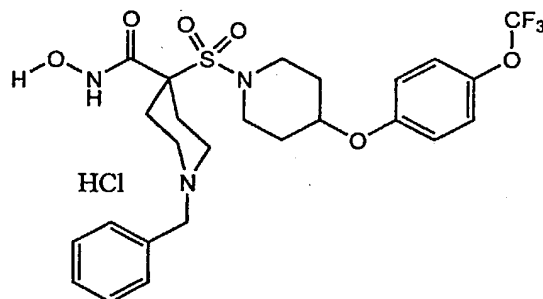
15

3)

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

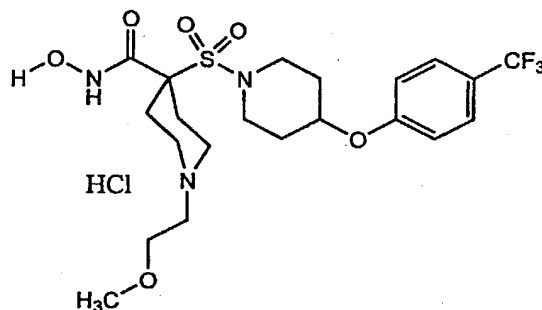
-345-



N-hydroxy-1-(phenylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]-1-piperidinyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride,

5

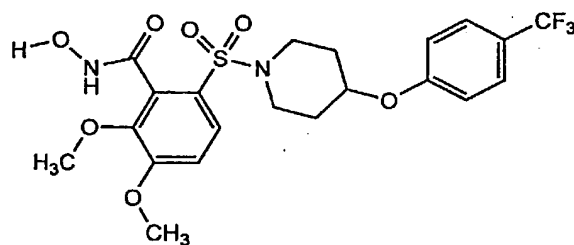
4)



N-hydroxy-1-(4-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride,

10

5)



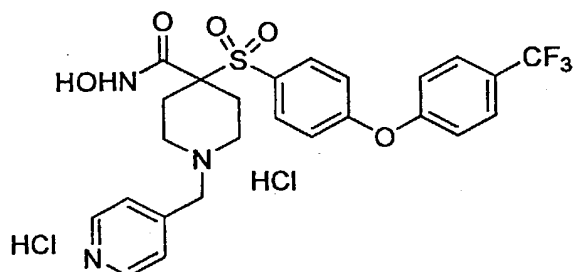
WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

-346-

N-hydroxy-2,3-dimethoxy-6-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-1-piperidiny]sulfonyl]benzamide,

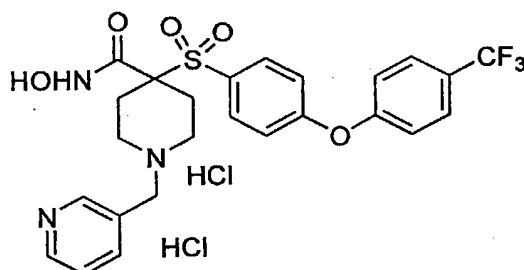
6)



5

N-hydroxy-1-(4-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride,

7)



10

N-hydroxy-1-(3-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide dihydrochloride,

15

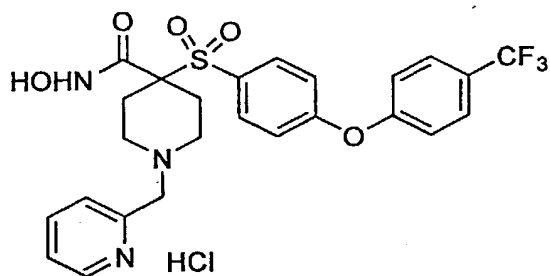
8)



WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

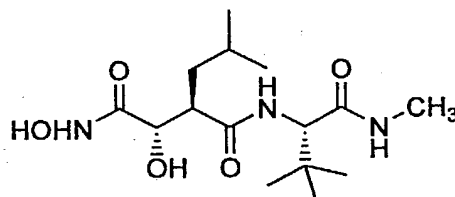
-347-



N-hydroxy-1-(2-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride,

5

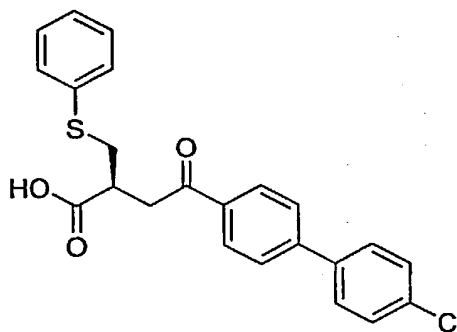
9)



British Biotech BB-2516 (Marimastat), N4-[2,2-dimethyl-1-[(methylamino)carbonyl]propyl]-N1,2-dihydroxy-3 (2-methylpropyl)-, [2S-[N4(R\*),2R\*,3S\*]]-),

10

10)



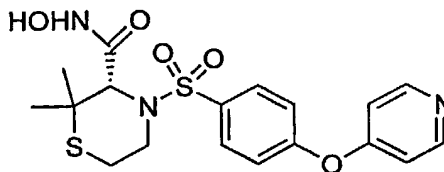
WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

-348-

Bayer Ag Bay-12-9566, 4-[(4'-chloro[1,1'-  
iphenyl]-4-yl)oxy]-2-  
[(phenylthio)methyl]butanoic acid,

11)



5

Agouron Pharmaceuticals AG-3340, N-hydroxy-2,2-  
dimethyl-4-[[4-(4-  
pyridinyloxy)phenyl]sulfonyl] 3-  
thiomorpholinecarboxamide,

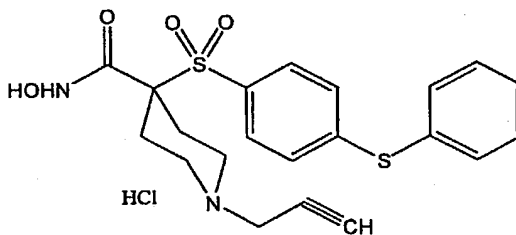
10

12) CollaGenex Pharmaceuticals CMT-3 (Metastat),  
6-demethyl-6-deoxy-4-  
dedimethylaminotetracycline,

13) Chiroscience D-2163, 2- [1S- ((2R,S)-  
acetylmercapto- 5- phthalimido]pentanoyl- L-  
leucyl)amino- 3- methylbutyl]imidazole,

15

14)



20

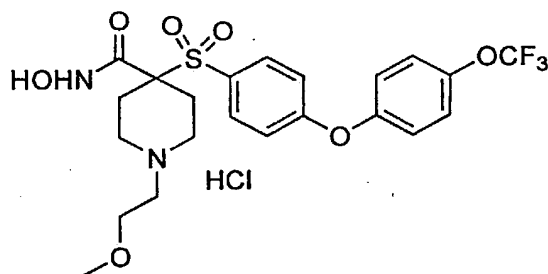
N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(phenylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-  
1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide  
monohydrochloride,

15)

WO 00/38719

PCT/US99/30700

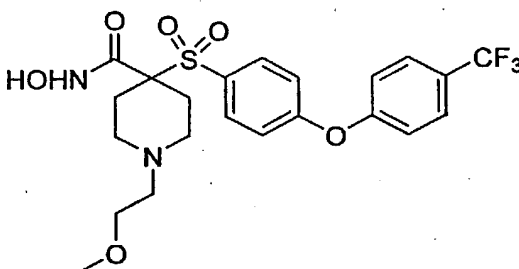
-349-



N-hydroxy-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-[[4-[4-  
(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-  
piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride,

5

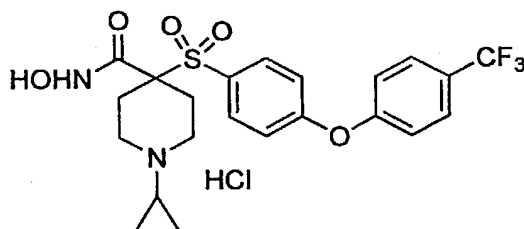
16)



N-hydroxy-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-[[4-[4-  
(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-  
piperidinecarboxamide,

10

17)



1-cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-  
(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-  
piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride,

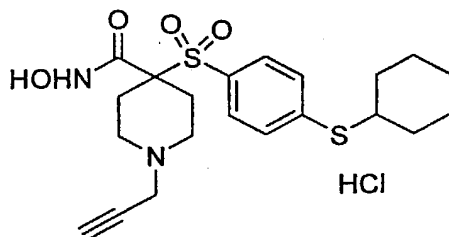
15

18)

WO 00/38719

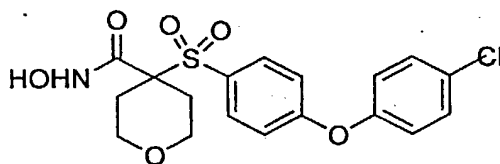
PCT/US99/30700

-350-



4-[[4-(cyclohexylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride,

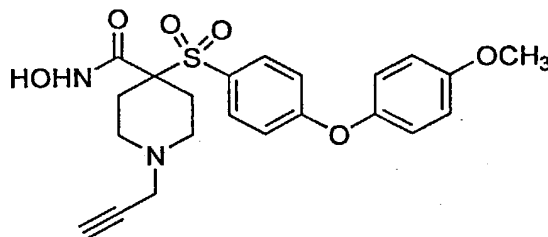
5 19)



4-[[4-(4-chlorophenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide,

10

20)



N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(4-methoxyphenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide,

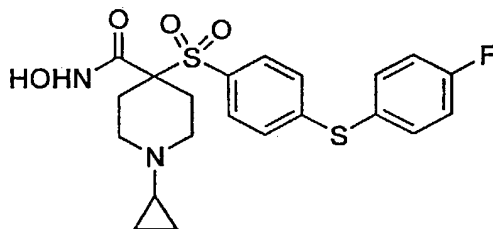
15

21)

WO 00/38719

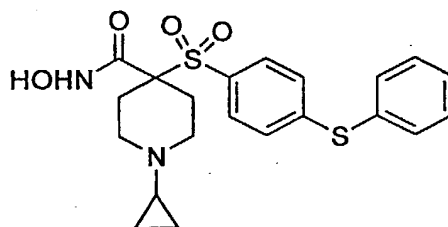
PCT/US99/30700

-351-



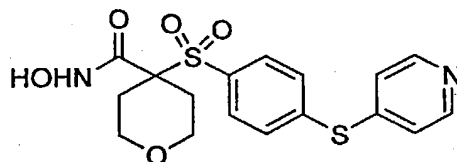
1-cyclopropyl-4-[[4-[(4-fluorophenyl)thio]phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-4-piperidinecarboxamide,

5 22)



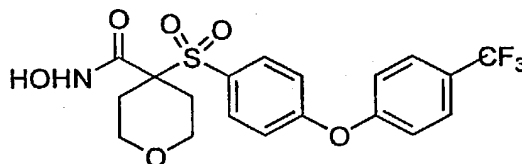
1-cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(phenylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide,

10 23)



tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(4-pyridinylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide, and

15 24)



tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide.

5        161. The method of Claim 160 comprising  
administering to said mammal a therapeutically-effective  
amount of a combination of an integrin antagonist, a  
matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor, and an  
antineoplastic agent, wherein the antineoplastic agent  
10 is selected from the group consisting of anastrozole,  
calcium carbonate, capecitabine, carboplatin, cisplatin,  
Cell Pathways CP-461, docetaxel, doxorubicin, etoposide,  
fluorouracil (5-FU), fluoxymestrine, gemcitabine,  
goserelin, irinotecan, ketoconazole, letrozol,  
15 leucovorin, levamisole, megestrol, mitoxantrone,  
paclitaxel, raloxifene, retinoic acid, tamoxifen,  
thiotepa, topotecan, toremifene, vinorelbine,  
vinblastine, vincristine, selenium (selenomethionine),  
ursodeoxycholic acid, sulindac sulfone and eflornithine  
20 (DFMO).

162. The method of Claim 160 comprising  
administering to said mammal a therapeutically-effective  
amount of a combination of radiation, an integrin  
25 antagonist, and a matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor.

PCT

WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION  
International Bureau



INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification 7 : A61K 41/00, A61P 35/00, A61K 45/06		A1	(11) International Publication Number: <b>WO 00/38719</b> (43) International Publication Date: 6 July 2000 (06.07.00)
(21) International Application Number: <b>PCT/US99/30700</b> (22) International Filing Date: 22 December 1999 (22.12.99) (30) Priority Data: 60/113,786 23 December 1998 (23.12.98) US (71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): G.D. SEARLE & CO. [US/US]; Corporate Patent Department, P.O. Box 5110, Chicago, IL 60680-5110 (US). (72) Inventors; and (75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): <del>MC</del> KEARN, John, P. [US/US]; 18612 Bable Meadows Drive, Glencoe, MO 63038 (US); <del>GORDON</del> , Gary [US/US]; 3282 University Avenue, Highland, IL 60035 (US); <del>CUNNINGHAM</del> , James, J. [CA/US]; 3733 North Bell Avenue, Chicago, IL 60618 (US); <del>GATELY</del> , Stephen, T. [CA/US]; 357 E. Shady Pines Court, Palatine, IL 60067-8800 (US); <del>KOKI</del> , Alane, T. [US/US]; 6689 Highway 185, Beaufort, MO 63013 (US); <del>MASFERRER</del> , Jaime, L. [CL/US]; 1213 Blairshire, Ballwin, MO 63011 (US). (74) Agents: KEANE, J., Timothy et al.; G.D. Searle & Co., Corporate Patent Department, P.O. Box 5110, Chicago, IL 60680-5110 (US).		(81) Designated States: AE, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).  Published With international search report.	
(54) Title: <b>USE OF A MATRIX METALLOPROTEINASE INHIBITOR AND AN INTEGRIN ANTAGONIST IN THE TREATMENT OF NEOPLASIA</b>			
(57) Abstract  The present invention provides methods to treat or prevent neoplasia disorders in a mammal using a combination of a matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor, an integrin antagonist and an antineoplastic agent.			

## PATENT

Docket: CU-2564

**COMBINED DECLARATION AND POWER OF ATTORNEY**

(ORIGINAL, DESIGN, NATIONAL STAGE OF PCT, SUPPLEMENTAL, DIVISIONAL,  
CONTINUATION OR CIP)

As a below named inventor, I hereby declare that:

**TYPE OF DECLARATION**

This declaration is of the following type: (check one applicable item below)

- ☐ original  
☐ design  
☐ supplemental

*Note: If the Declaration is for an International Application being filed as a divisional, continuation or continuation-in-part application, do not check next item; check appropriate one of last three items.*

- ☒ national stage of PCT

*Note: If one of the following 3 items apply, then complete and also attach ADDED PAGES FOR DIVISIONAL, CONTINUATION OR CIP.*

- ☐ divisional  
☐ continuation  
☐ continuation-in-part (CIP)

**INVENTORSHIP IDENTIFICATION**

**WARNING:** *If the inventors are each not the inventors of all the claims, an explanation of the facts, including the ownership of all the claims at the time the last claimed invention was made, should be submitted.*

My residence, post office address and citizenship are as stated below, next to my name. I believe that I am the original, first and sole inventor (if only one name is listed below) or an original, first and joint inventor (if plural names are listed below) of the subject matter that is claimed, and for which a patent is sought on the invention entitled:

**TITLE OF INVENTION**

USE OF A MATRIX METALLOPROTEINASE AND AN INTEGRIN  
ANTAGONIST IN THE TREATMENT OF NEOPLASIA



**SPECIFICATION IDENTIFICATION**

the specification of which: *(complete (a), (b) or (c))*

- ☐ (a) is attached hereto.
- ☐ (b) was filed on \_\_\_\_\_ as ☐ Serial No. \_\_\_\_\_ or ☐ Express Mail No. *(as Serial No. not yet known)* \_\_\_\_\_ and was amended on \_\_\_\_\_ *(if applicable)*.

*Note: Amendments filed after the original papers are deposited with the PTO that contain new matter are not accorded a filing date by being referred to in the Declaration. Accordingly, the amendments involved are those filed with the application papers or, in the case of a supplemental Declaration, are those amendments claiming matter not encompassed in the original statement of invention or claims. See 37 CFR 1.67.*

- ☒ (c) was described and claimed in PCT International Application No. PCT/US99/30700 filed on 22 December 1999.

**ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF REVIEW OF PAPERS AND DUTY OF CANDOR**

I hereby state that I have reviewed and understand the contents of the above-identified specification, including the claims, as amended by any amendment referred to above.

I acknowledge the duty to disclose information, which is material to patentability as defined in 37, Code of Federal Regulations, § 1.56,

*(also check the following items, if desired)*

- ☐ and which is material to the examination of this application, namely, information where there is a substantial likelihood that a reasonable Examiner would consider it important in deciding whether to allow the application to issue as a patent, and
- ☐ in compliance with this duty, there is attached an information disclosure statement, in accordance with 37 CFR 1.98.

**PRIORITY CLAIM (35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d))**

I hereby claim foreign priority benefits under Title 35, United States Code, § 119(a)-(d) of any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate or of any PCT international application(s) designating at least one country other than the United States of America listed below and have also identified below any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate or any PCT international application(s) designating at least one country other than the United States of America filed by me on the same subject matter having a filing date before that of the application(s) of which priority is claimed.

(complete (d) or (e))

- ☐ (d) no such applications have been filed.
- ☐ (e) such applications have been filed as follows.

*Note: Where item (c) is entered above and the international application which designated the U.S. itself claimed priority check item (e), enter the details below and make the priority claim.*

**PRIOR FOREIGN/PCT APPLICATION(S) FILED WITHIN 12 MONTHS  
(6 MONTHS FOR DESIGN) PRIOR TO THIS APPLICATION  
AND ANY PRIORITY CLAIMS UNDER 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d)**

COUNTRY (OR INDICATE IF PCT)	APPLICATION NUMBER	DATE OF FILING (day/month/year)	PRIORITY CLAIMED UNDER 35 USC 119
			<input type="checkbox"/> YES      NO <input type="checkbox"/>
			<input type="checkbox"/> YES      NO <input type="checkbox"/>

**CLAIM FOR BENEFIT OF PRIOR U.S. PROVISIONAL APPLICATION(S)  
(35 U.S.C. § 119(e))**

I hereby claim the benefit under Title 35, United States Code, § 119(e) of any United States provisional application(s) listed below:

PROVISIONAL APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING DATE
60/113,786	23 December 1998

**ALL FOREIGN APPLICATION(S), IF ANY, FILED MORE THAN 12 MONTHS  
(6 MONTHS FOR DESIGN) PRIOR TO THIS U.S. APPLICATION**

---

*Note: If the application filed more than 12 months from the filing date of this application is a PCT filing forming the basis for this application entering the United States as (1) the national stage or (2) a continuation, divisional, or continuation-in-part, then also complete ADDED PAGES TO COMBINED DECLARATION AND POWER OF ATTORNEY FOR DIVISIONAL, CONTINUATION OR CIP APPLICATION for benefit of the prior U.S. or PCT application(s) under 35 U.S.C. § 120.*

**POWER OF ATTORNEY**

I hereby appoint the following practitioner(s) to prosecute this application and transact all business in the Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith (*list name and registration number*).

Thomas F. Peterson, 24790; Richard J. Streit, 25765; Donald P. Reynolds, 26220; W. Dennis Drehkoff, 27193; Vangelis Economou, 32341; Brian W. Hameder, 45613; Valerie Neymeyer-Tynkov, Reg. 46956; Paul B. West, 18947; Joseph H. Handelsman, 26179; Peter D. Galloway 27885; John Richards, 31503; Iain C. Baillie, 24090; Richard P. Berg, 28145

☐ Attached, as part of this declaration and power of attorney, is the authorization of the above-named practitioner(s) to accept and follow instructions from my representative(s).

**SEND CORRESPONDENCE TO:**

Richard J. Streit  
c/o Ladas & Parry  
224 South Michigan Avenue  
Suite 1200  
Chicago, Illinois 60604

**DIRECT TELEPHONE CALLS TO:**

(Name and telephone number)

(312) 427-1300

**DECLARATION**

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code, and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issued thereon.

**SIGNATURE(S)**

*Note: Carefully indicate the family (or last) name, as it should appear on the filing receipt and all other documents.*

**Full name of first inventor**

John

(Given Name)

P.

(Middle Initial or Name)

McKEARN

(Family (or Last) Name)

**Inventor's signature**

**Date**

**Country of Citizenship**

United States

**Residence**

Glencoe, Missouri

**Post Office Address**

18612 Babler Meadows Drive, Glencoe, Missouri 63038, USA

## 20 Full name of second joint inventor

Gary J. GORDON  
 (Given Name) (Middle Initial or Name) (Family (or Last) Name)

Inventor's signature Gary Gordon

Date Sept 5 2001 Country of Citizenship United States

Residence Highland, Illinois IL

Post Office Address 3282 University Avenue, Highland, Illinois 60035, USA

## 30 Full name of third joint inventor

James J. CUNNINGHAM  
 (Given Name) (Middle Initial or Name) (Family (or Last) Name)

Inventor's signature James Cunningham

Date August 24 2001 Country of Citizenship Canada

Residence Chicago, Illinois IL

Post Office Address 3733 North Bell Avenue, Chicago, Illinois 60618, USA

## 40 Full name of fourth joint inventor

Stephen T. GATELY  
 (Given Name) (Middle Initial or Name) (Family (or Last) Name)

Inventor's signature \_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_\_ Country of Citizenship Canada

Residence Palatine, Illinois IL

Post Office Address 357 E. Shady Pines Court, Palatine, Illinois 60067-8800, USA

## 50 Full name of fifth joint inventor

Alane T. KOKI  
 (Given Name) (Middle Initial or Name) (Family (or Last) Name)

Inventor's signature \_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_\_ Country of Citizenship United States

Residence Beaufort, Missouri MO

Post Office Address 6689 Highway 185, Beaufort, Missouri 63013, USA

**Full name of second joint inventor**

Gary  GORDON  
(Given Name) (Middle Initial or Name) (Family (or Last) Name)

**Inventor's signature** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date** \_\_\_\_\_ **Country of Citizenship** United States

**Residence** Highland, Illinois

**Post Office Address** 3282 University Avenue, Highland, Illinois 60035, USA

**Full name of third joint inventor**

James J. CUNNINGHAM  
(Given Name) (Middle Initial or Name) (Family (or Last) Name)

**Inventor's signature** James Cunningham

**Date** August 24, 2009 **Country of Citizenship** Canada

**Residence** Chicago, Illinois

**Post Office Address** 3733 North Bell Avenue, Chicago, Illinois 60618, USA

**Full name of fourth joint inventor**

Stephen T. GATELY  
(Given Name) (Middle Initial or Name) (Family (or Last) Name)

**Inventor's signature** Stephen Gately

**Date** 9/8/09 **Country of Citizenship** Canada

**Residence** Palatine, Illinois

**Post Office Address** 357 E. Shady Pines Court, Palatine, Illinois 60067-8800, USA

**Full name of fifth joint inventor**

Alane T. KOKI  
(Given Name) (Middle Initial or Name) (Family (or Last) Name)

**Inventor's signature** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date** \_\_\_\_\_ **Country of Citizenship** United States

**Residence** Beaufort, Missouri

**Post Office Address** 6689 Highway 185, Beaufort, Missouri 63013, USA

**Full name of second joint inventor**

Gary  GORDON  
(Given Name) (Middle Initial or Name) (Family (or Last) Name)

**Inventor's signature** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date** \_\_\_\_\_ **Country of Citizenship** United States

**Residence** Highland, Illinois

**Post Office Address** 3282 University Avenue, Highland, Illinois 60035, USA

**Full name of third joint inventor**

James J. CUNNINGHAM  
(Given Name) (Middle Initial or Name) (Family (or Last) Name)

**Inventor's signature** James Cunningham

**Date** August 24, 2001 **Country of Citizenship** Canada

**Residence** Chicago, Illinois

**Post Office Address** 3733 North Bell Avenue, Chicago, Illinois 60618, USA

**Full name of fourth joint inventor**

Stephen T. GATELY  
(Given Name) (Middle Initial or Name) (Family (or Last) Name)

**Inventor's signature** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date** \_\_\_\_\_ **Country of Citizenship** Canada

**Residence** Palatine, Illinois

**Post Office Address** 357 E. Shady Pines Court, Palatine, Illinois 60067-8800, USA

**Full name of fifth joint inventor**

Alane T. KOKI  
(Given Name) (Middle Initial or Name) (Family (or Last) Name)

**Inventor's signature** Alane T. Koki

**Date** Aug. 27th, 2001 **Country of Citizenship** United States

**Residence** Beaufort, Missouri

**Post Office Address** 6689 Highway 185, Beaufort, Missouri 63013, USA

## Full name of sixth joint inventor

Jaime

(Given Name)

L.

(Middle Initial or Name)

MASFERRER

(Family (or Last) Name)

Inventor's signature

Date

8/29/01

Country of Citizenship

Chile

USA

7/00

Residence

Ballwin, Missouri

MO

Post Office Address

1213 Blairshire, Ballwin, Missouri 63011, USA